

# A BRIEF HISTORY OF THE 10TH MARINES



HISTORY AND MUSEUMS DIVISION  
HEADQUARTERS, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
WASHINGTON, D.C.

*This field howitzer, nicknamed "Miss Connie," is shown firing into a Japanese-held cave from the brink of a sheer cliff on Tinian. The gun was locked securely in this unusual position after parts were hand-carried to the cliff's edge. "Miss Connie" was a veteran of Guadalcanal, Saipan, and Tinian. (USMC Photo 94660)*

# A BRIEF HISTORY OF THE 10TH MARINES

by  
Major David N. Buckner,  
U.S. Marine Corps



HISTORY AND MUSEUMS DIVISION  
HEADQUARTERS, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
WASHINGTON, D.C.

1981

## Other Volumes in the Marine Corps Regimental Histories Series

- A Brief History of the 1st Marines*, 1960, rev. eds. 1962, 1968
- A Brief History of the 2d Marines*, 1961, rev. eds. 1962, 1969
- A Brief History of the 3d Marines*, 1961, rev. ed. 1968
- A Brief History of the 4th Marines*, 1970
- A Brief History of the 5th Marines*, 1963, rev. ed. 1968 (now undergoing further revision)
- A Brief History of the 6th Marines*, now in preparation
- A Brief History of the 7th Marines*, 1980
- A Brief History of the 8th Marines*, 1976
- A Brief History of the 9th Marines*, 1961, rev. eds. 1963, 1967
- A Brief History of the 11th Marines*, 1968
- A Brief History of the 12th Marines*, 1972
- A Brief History of the 14th Marines*, now in preparation
- A Brief History of the 23d Marines*, scheduled for preparation
- A Brief History of the 24th Marines*, now in preparation
- A Brief History of the 25th Marines*, 1981

PCN 19000308400



# FOREWORD

---

This monograph is the twelfth in a series of 16 regimental histories. When completed, this series will cover in similar fashion each of the infantry and artillery regiments in the Fleet Marine Force, active and reserve. The present narrative not only sets forth the significant actions of the 10th Marines, the oldest of the Marine Corps' artillery regiments, but also provides a general history of Marine Corps activities in peace and war in which the regiment took part.

Major David N. Buckner, USMC, the author, was a member of the Histories Section of the History and Museums Division, from July 1976 to June 1980. Major Buckner graduated from American University, Washington, D.C., in 1965 with a bachelor of arts degree in journalism. After commissioning he attended The Basic School and then was a platoon commander in the 6th Marines. From 1968 to 1969 he served at sea with the Marine Detachment of the USS *Wasp* (CVS 18). He then went to Vietnam where he commanded Company G, 9th Marines. On his return to the United States in 1971 he served as an instructor at The Basic School. This was followed by a second tour in Vietnam, as an advisor to the Vietnamese Marine Corps. He was next stationed at Camp Lejeune, where he is at this time again serving, as Executive Officer, 2d Landing Support Battalion.

In the pursuit of accuracy and objectivity, the Division of History and Museums welcomes comments on this booklet from present and former members of the 10th Marines as well as other interested individuals and activities.



E. H. SIMMONS

Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps (Ret.)  
Director of Marine Corps History and Museums



# PREFACE

---

The 10th Marines is one of the oldest and proudest of the regiments of Marines. Its unbroken service spans 67 years. The line from the *Marines Hymn*, "We have fought in every clime and place where we could take a gun," could well serve as its motto: Mexico, Haiti, Santo Domingo, the Pacific islands and atolls—the regiment has been there. In times of peace and near war, it has served in Iceland, China, Japan, Lebanon, Norway, and Germany, and with the Landing Force Sixth Fleet.

As the only artillery regiment in existence at the creation of the Fleet Marine Force, the 10th Marines wrote the doctrine for the employment of artillery with the landing force.

Assistance in producing this history came from virtually every section and individual in the History and Museums Division. The manuscript was edited by several members of the Historical Branch, notably Mr. Jack Shulimson. It was typeset by Corporal Paul Gibson, USMC, formerly of the Publications Production Section, with assistance from Miss Catherine A. Stoll. The maps were prepared by Mr. Richard A. Hillman of Publications Production, who also designed the book. Photographic support was rendered by Gunnery Sergeant William K. Judge, USMC, and Mrs. Regina Strother, of the Division's Still Photograph Depository, now a part of the Defense Audio Visual Agency. Mr. Kenneth L. Smith-Christmas, the Registrar of the Marine Corps Museum, also assisted in collecting photographs, and Mr. Jack Hilliard, Chief Curator, aided in captioning many of them. Mr. Charles A. Wood, Curator of the Personal Papers Collection, made available documentation that provided details of the regiment's early evolution. Basic research was facilitated by Mrs. Gabrielle M. Santelli and Mr. Danny J. Crawford of the Reference Section; by Miss Evelyn A. Englander, Head, Library Section; and Mrs. Joyce E. Bonnett and Miss Linda M. Tripp of the Archives Section.

Special thanks are due to Colonel John E. Greenwood, USMC (Ret.), former Deputy Director for Marine Corps History; Mr. Henry I. Shaw, Jr., Chief Historian, who provided general editorial direction; and Lieutenant Colonel Gary N. Parker, a fellow historical writer, who offered patient advice and valuable opinions.

Finally, I want to express my gratitude to the distinguished group of former 10th Marines artillerymen who reviewed the comment draft and provided corrections, personal photographs, and vignettes that only they could.



DAVID N. BUCKNER  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps





# TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

Foreword . . . . .	iii
Preface . . . . .	v
 The Early Years . . . . .	 1
Vera Cruz . . . . .	2
Haiti . . . . .	5
Dominican Republic . . . . .	10
 World War I . . . . .	 16
 Between The Wars . . . . .	 20
“Civil War” Maneuvers, Culebra, and Quantico Construction . . . . .	23
Guarding the U.S. Mail . . . . .	33
China Duty . . . . .	34
“Pack 75s” and Fleet Exercises . . . . .	40
Sojourn in Iceland . . . . .	49
 World War II . . . . .	 51
Guadalcanal—The First One . . . . .	53
New Zealand Recuperation . . . . .	60
Tarawa—Code-Named Helen . . . . .	60
Saipan . . . . .	70
Tinian—The Perfect One . . . . .	77
Okinawa—The Last One . . . . .	81
Kyushu Occupation Duty . . . . .	84
 Postwar Years at Camp Lejeune . . . . .	 86
Korean War—Deactivation and Reactivation . . . . .	88
Lebanese Intervention . . . . .	95
Cuban Missile Crisis . . . . .	99
Steel Pike I . . . . .	99
Dominican Republic Intervention . . . . .	101
Civil Disturbance Training . . . . .	104
Regimental Reorganization . . . . .	107

Conclusion .....	114
NOTES .....	117
APPENDICES	
A. Commanding Officers, 10th Marines .....	123
B. Chronology, 10th Marines .....	125
C. Honors of the 10th Marines .....	129
D. Medal of Honor Recipients in the 10th Marines .....	131

# A Brief History of the 10th Marines

---

## *THE EARLY YEARS*

During the many landings, demonstrations, and wars, small and otherwise, involving the United States Marines, the artillery was there. Perhaps "artillery" should be clarified. At least the guns were there; Marine artillery units as separate, specialized entities, however, did not come into being until 1914. For that matter, separate, permanently organized Marine infantry units are not much older.

The reason for these relatively recent beginnings lies in the highly fragmented organization and wide separation of units of the Marine Corps during its first 140 years. As late as 1916, more Marines were on sea duty than were on any other single task; 1,880 enlisted men out of 9,935. Sea duty was closely followed by duty at posts, yards, and stations in the United States with 1,731.<sup>1</sup>

The 19th century form of international relations known as "gunboat diplomacy" often called for the employment ashore of the landing parties from one or more ships. These could entail just Marine detachments or Marines augmented by blue jackets. If a landing party were going ashore to enforce respect for the flag, it very likely would have brought along artillery in the form of a handy, light, brass boat gun. More often than not, the gun was manned by a Navy crew. On occasions that demanded more Marines than were available in local ships' detachments, the Commandant would order Navy Yard Marine Barracks reduced to a sergeant's guard and would form companies and battalions. These larger formations could be supported, if necessary, by Army artillery or ships' batteries.

Even though the Marine Corps was without artillery units, Marines were quite familiar with the weapons involved, their employment, and organization. Marines manned ships' guns, and in those days there was not much difference between naval cannon and field artillery. Technique of fire certainly was not complex. The absence of long-range observation and communication dictated that virtually all artillery fire be direct, observed fire.

By the beginning of the 20th century, this nation's influence and interests seemed to require a capability beyond that of the traditional landing party. The Navy had made the transition from sail to steam and, consequently, was dependent upon coaling stations throughout the world. The country's potential foes were becoming more sophisticated, and probably more numerous. Gradually the need grew for larger, more permanent Marine organizations that could defend or seize the essential coaling stations. The Corps became adept at forming battalions, regiments, and brigades at a moment's notice for duty with the fleet. China (1900, 1910), the Philippines (1900), Cuba (1898, 1906, 1911, 1912, 1913), Mexico (1914), and Haiti (1914) had visits from these pre-Fleet Marine Force units. While tactical units did not yet exist on a permanent basis, the Corps learned to muster these large formations smoothly when the need arose. Expeditionary duty on a large scale was becoming routine.

The emergence of larger units brought an end to the era of dragging naval boat guns ashore. The Marines were clearly in need of organic field artillery. While today the Marine Corps is routinely equipped with the same artillery weapons as the Army, this

was not the case at the turn of the century. Then, Marine operations were totally naval in orientation. Employing a Navy field piece, firing Navy ammunition, solved many potential logistic and training problems. Consequently, the Naval Gun Factory at the Washington Navy Yard designed and produced a 3-inch field gun and carriage in 1900.<sup>2</sup> This weapon, along with Gatling, Hotchkiss, and Colt rapid firing guns, constituted landing force artillery for many years.

A good example of the state of confusion existing about Marine "artillery" was the fact that revolving weapons, of which the Gatling was a prime example, were regarded as artillery even though their bore diameters were as small as one inch. Also considered more appropriate to the artillery than the infantry were the first machine guns or automatic guns, such as the Colt, Model 1895 and the Benet-Mercie machine rifle, Model 1909.

## *Vera Cruz*

The fleet exercises of 1914 at the island of Culebra, Puerto Rico were barely over when trouble flared with Mexico and most of the Marine participants in the exercise headed south again. Headquarters, 1st Advanced Base Brigade and the 1st Advanced Base Regiment (-) were at Pensacola, and elements were off Vera Cruz on board the auxiliary cruiser USS *Prairie*.

In a change of policy which heretofore had recognized revolutionary governments as soon as they were strong enough to be in control, President Wilson refused to recognize the government of General Huerta after he overthrew Francisco Madero in February 1913. According to Wilson, only governments which had come to power by constitutional means would receive official United States recogni-





tion. This statement did little to endear the United States to the Mexican authorities. Arrival of United States warships at or near several Mexican ports in order to be ready to protect American citizens and property from the fighting between various factions further irritated the Mexicans.

Within a short time an incident occurred that permitted President Wilson to intervene directly in Mexican matters. On 6 April, a Mexican officer arrested and briefly confined several sailors and the paymaster from the despatch boat USS *Dolphin* who were ashore in Tampico buying supplies. There was no doubt the Mexicans knew they were dealing with an American warship. The *Dolphin* had the national ensign prominently displayed fore and aft.<sup>3</sup> Rear Admiral Henry T. Mayo, commanding the Caribbean Squadron, demanded the United States flag be saluted with a special ceremony by the Mexican commander at Tampico. The Mexicans declined. Other methods of apology were suggested by the Mexicans. Admiral Mayo declined. Tension was heightened by reports that the German freighter *Yperanga* was bound for Vera Cruz with a large shipment of arms for the Huerta forces.

On 21 April, Rear Admiral Frank F. Fletcher, senior officer at Vera Cruz, was ordered to "take the customs house and prevent the delivery of arms and



USMC Photo 531217

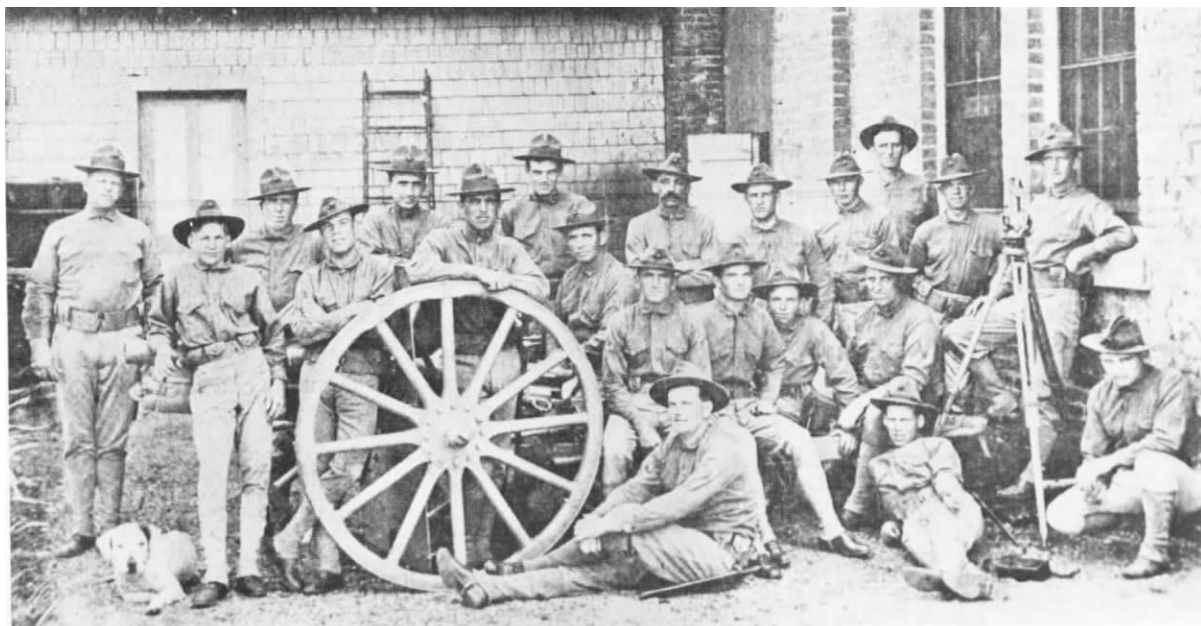
*A Marine stands guard over artillery field pieces near Vera Cruz in 1914. The buildings in the background are part of the water works at Eltagan, Mexico.*

ammunition." The first Marines to land were elements of the 2d Regiment on board the *Prairie*. They were closely followed by Marines who had come up from garrison duty in Panama. The 1st Regiment and Brigade Headquarters arrived and landed the next day.

*Marine artillerymen pose alongside a 3-inch field gun at Vera Cruz. Their mascot dog can be seen at the bottom left of the picture. The device at right*

*appears to be a panoramic telescope used in artillery fire control.*

USMC Photo 301138





USMC Photo 517382

*In sand hills near Vera Cruz, Marine artillerymen emplace a three-inch gun mounted on a carriage*

*designed for landing from small boats. The Marines still wear the Spanish-American War field hat.*



USMC Photo 517469

*A Marine field gun crew at Vera Cruz in 1914. Artillery mobility is still dependent upon the horse.*

## Haiti

The expedition to Vera Cruz is important to the history of the 10th Marines; it caused the formation of the unit to which the origin of the regiment is traced. On 25 April, in compliance with Colonel John A. Lejeune's Brigade Order Number 13, an artillery battalion was formed consisting of the 1st, 9th, and 13th Companies; 12 officers and 406 enlisted men, armed with 3-inch field guns.<sup>4</sup>

Major Robert H. Dunlap, formerly the commander of the 2d Battalion, 1st Advanced Base Regiment, was designated the battalion commander. Commanders of the 1st, 9th, and 13th Companies were Captains Robert O. Underwood, Eugene P. Fortson, and Chandler Campbell, respectively.

There is no record of the artillery having conducted any fire missions during the occupation of Vera Cruz; indeed, after some initial opposition the enemy was virtually nonexistent. Control of the city and environs passed to the U. S. Army on 30 April. On 16 July, Huerta fled the country but plans to withdraw the occupation force were delayed due to the rise in power of famous revolutionary leader Pancho Villa. The Artillery Battalion, with the rest of the United States forces, was withdrawn on 23 November 1914.

The Mexican authorities never had saluted the flag.

The Artillery Battalion embarked in the transport *City of Memphis* for the United States, arriving at the Philadelphia Navy Yard on 3 December. Two days later, the battalion was transferred to the Marine Barracks, Annapolis.

In 1915 an artillery school was established at Annapolis under command of Colonel Eli K. Cole. The Major General Commandant, in his annual report to the Secretary of the Navy, stated, "Field artillery has become very important to the Marine Corps, both for advance-base work and for expeditionary duty, and it is therefore the intention of this office to afford a large number of officers an opportunity to become familiar in the use of this powerful arm."<sup>5</sup>

The organization and equipment of the Artillery Battalion as well as the duties of its various personnel were detailed in the lead article of the August 1915 *The Recruiters' Bulletin*. Written by the 1st Company commander, Captain Underwood, the article also provides insight into the artillery's perception of its own role and capability on the modern battlefield. By the time this article was published, the Artillery Battalion was engaged in the second campaign of its short career.

Service in Haiti and the Dominican Republic was to occupy the Artillery Battalion from August 1915 to May 1917.

The country of Haiti, sharing the island of Hispaniola with the Dominican Republic, had long experienced a chaotic internal history. From the revolution against the French in the early 19th century, violence had been the keynote of Haitian politics. In the years preceding the arrival of the Marines in 1915, all but two Haitian rulers had been assassinated or overthrown. Financially, Haiti had been in trouble for a long time. Overextension of credit, mainly by the French, was widespread. The Haitian Government found itself unable to pay even the interest on guaranteed bonds.

In late 1914, conditions became so unsettled that the privately owned, American-French-German-financed Banque Nationale became fearful that the Haitian Government was about to confiscate its gold reserves. Arrangements were made for a 65-man U.S. Marine detachment under Major Charles B. Hatch to remove, in secret, \$500,000 worth of gold from the bank in Port au Prince. This treasure was then shipped to New York on board the gunboat USS *Machias*.

Continuing disorder and instability led to full-scale U.S. intervention in July 1915. On the 28th of that month, the President of Haiti, Vilbrun Guillaume Sam, was dragged from his refuge in the French legation in Port au Prince by a mob which promptly tore his body apart. Later in the day, Rear Admiral William B. Caperton, commanding the Cruiser Squadron, landed Marines and sailors at the city. The 19-year-long occupation of Haiti by United States Marines had begun.

United States forces were rapidly augmented. On 1 August, the battleship USS *Connecticut* sailed for Haiti with five companies of Colonel Cole's 2d Regiment. On 10 August, Headquarters 1st Brigade, the Signal Company, and seven companies of Colonel Theodore P. Kane's 1st Regiment sailed on board the armored cruiser USS *Tennessee*. The *Tennessee*, immediately upon discharging troops at Port au Prince, returned to the United States and embarked the Artillery Battalion. The battalion was "... fully armed and equipped both as artillery and infantry." It had a strength of 13 officers and 318 enlisted men and was armed with twelve 3-inch landing guns and two 4.7-inch heavy field guns.<sup>7</sup> On 16 August, the



USMC Photo 517416

*Marines load a 4.7-inch heavy field gun on board ship. Two of these weapons were employed in Haiti*

*in 1915. They were the heaviest ordnance employed by Marine artillery on shore to that date.*

day the *Tennessee* arrived at Port-au-Prince, Colonels Cole and Kane exchanged commands. Shortly thereafter Colonel Cole left for Cap Haitien with his 1st Regiment Headquarters and four companies. He left three companies behind in Port au Prince while one company had remained at Philadelphia.

Captain, later Major General, Douglas C. McDougal, the Artillery Battalion adjutant, commanded the battalion during the landing in Haiti. Major Dunlap had taken ill and was on sick leave until mid-September. He rejoined his battalion in Haiti on 26 September.<sup>8</sup>

Upon arrival at Port au Prince on 31 August, the battalion headquarters and the 1st and 9th Companies debarked and joined Colonel Littleton W. T. Waller's expeditionary force headquarters. The 13th Company remained on board ship and sailed north around the island to Cap Haitien, landing four days later and joining Colonel Cole and his 1st Regiment Headquarters. During the battalion's Haitian ex-

perience, the 13th Company, under Captain Campbell, managed to see the most action; but as infantry, not artillery.

In September 1915, the situation in Haiti had an unreal quality about it. Cap Haitien, for example, was ringed loosely by bands of armed Cacos. These curious individuals have been called everything from bandits to revolutionaries; the truth probably lies somewhere in the middle: part-time bandits and professional "revolutionaries for hire." After placing one party in power, they would then be available to its inevitable opposition. In between political shooting engagements, Cacos tended to stay together and live off the land rather than "demobilize."

With the death of President Sam, it could be expected that the services of the Cacos would be in great demand, but the introduction of the Marines in the Haitian political arena created an unnatural calm. Perhaps Haitians regarded the Marines as





USMC Photo 517562

*Marine artillerymen man a field piece in Haiti, 1915. The ammunition caisson is next to the gun. The*

*Marine on the extreme left is using an early field telephone to coordinate fire direction.*



USMC Photo 521288

*Mechanization did not necessarily ensure mobility. A Jeffery quad truck, an early four-wheel prime*

*mover, pulling a Marine artillery piece is stuck in the Haitian mud.*

"super Cacos;" perhaps as invaders. In any event, all hands agreed the calm could not last. Trouble broke out in both regiments' areas.

On 7 September, a detachment from the gunboat USS *Castine* was put ashore at Gonaives up the Gulf of Gonave from Port au Prince to reinforce the 2d Regiment's 7th Company. Two hundred Cacos were reported closing on the town. Four days later the figure was reported as 400. The same day, a mounted patrol of nine Marines was confronted by 75 Cacos near Gonaives. A few shots prevented the Cacos from surrounding the patrol. The Caco activity outside Gonaives prevented any normal trade with the surrounding countryside and the town's food and water supply became critical.

The Marines were ordered to reopen the railroad serving the town and to disperse the Cacos. These orders led to a clash on 22 September between Marines and Cacos who were attempting to destroy the railroad tracks outside town. Major Smedley Darlington Butler, having warned their chief, "General" Rameau, twice before about interfering with the Marines or trade, caught up with him again on the 22d, jerked him from his horse and made him withdraw his forces.<sup>9</sup> Meanwhile the 1st Regiment

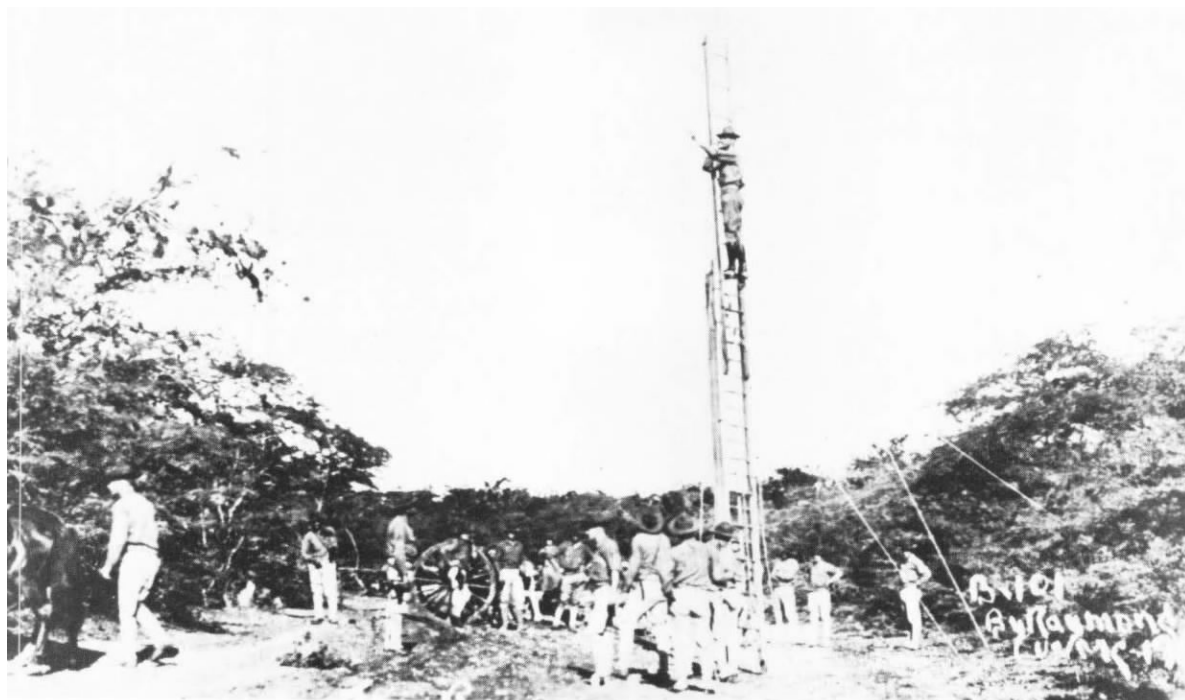
had its hands full at the northern part of the island. On the 18th, a working party near Cap Haitien was the target of Caco fire. One Caco was killed in the return fire.

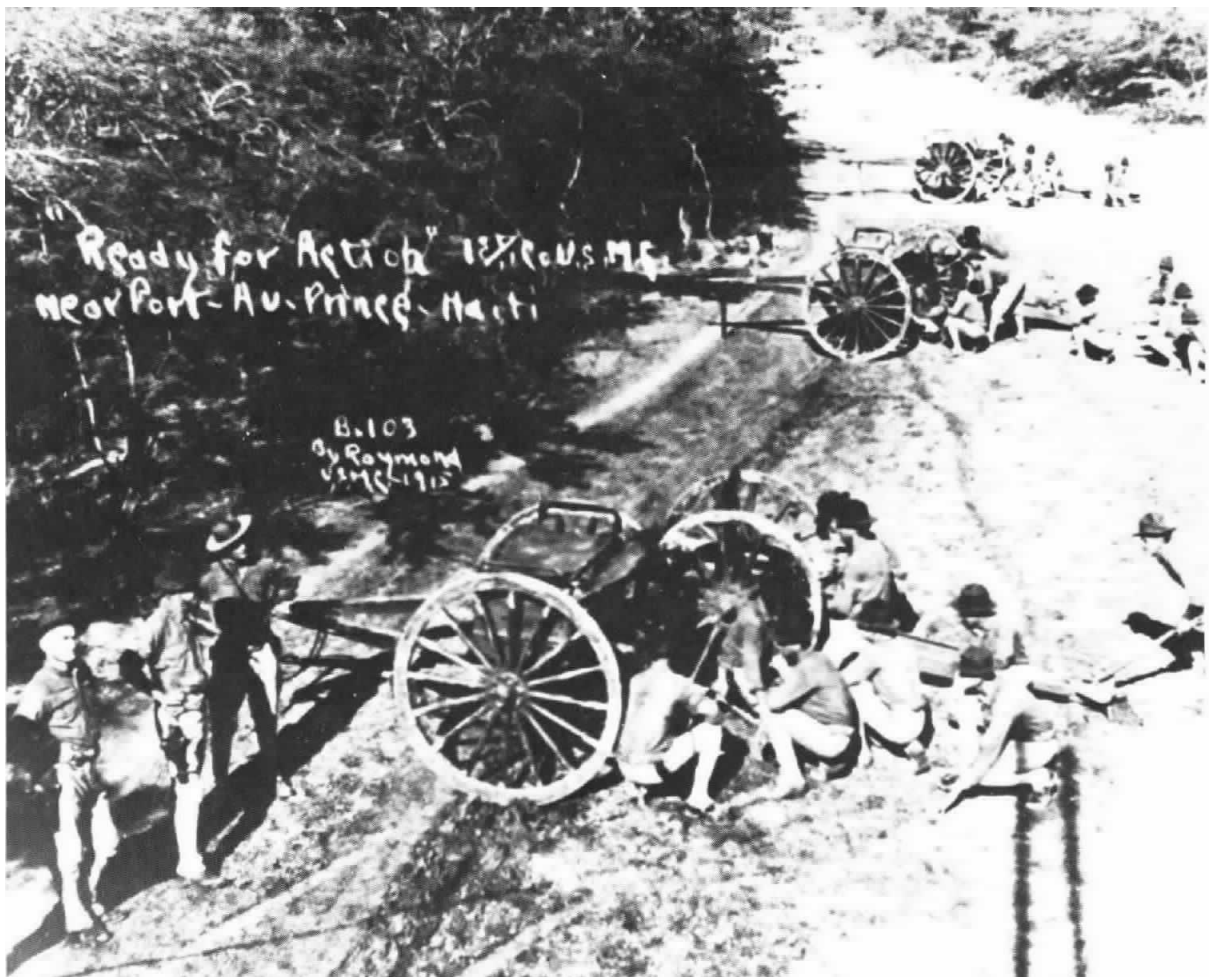
On 25 September, two Marine patrols were ordered out from Cap Haitien. Each patrol's turnaround point was about three miles distant from the town. Neither patrol was involved in a firefight, although both had to pass through obviously hostile Caco lines. The next day was a different story. Again two patrols were dispatched. One, led by Captain Campbell with two officers and six squads of artillerymen from the 13th Company, was to patrol to Haut de Cap and effect a linkup with the second patrol. This patrol was led by Captain Frederick A. Barker, commanding officer of the *Connecticut's* Marine Detachment, and consisted of five of his detachment's squads. The passage of lines did not go without incident. At 0900 Captain Barker's patrol was fired on. Both Captain Campbell's patrol and a hastily formed additional patrol, led by First Lieutenant Harold Utley, converged on the scene. In the confused fighting which lasted into the afternoon, 10 Marines were wounded; four of these from the 13th Company. The Caco losses were estimated to

*Marines prepare for an artillery mission in Haiti in 1915. The Marine observer standing on the ladder,*

*evidently an officer (from his boots), provides target information to the gunners below.*

USMC Photo 517479





USMC Photo 517564

*A Marine artillery battery in Haiti is ready for action. The shadow of the ladder pictured in the preceding*

*photograph can be seen in the foreground. Note the ammunition caissons easily accessible to each gun.*

have been between 40-60 dead.<sup>10</sup> The loosely organized Caco blockade of Cap Haitien had been broken and was not reestablished. The Marines set to work collecting weapons, patrolling, and making their presence known throughout the countryside. The power of the Cacos gradually was being broken.

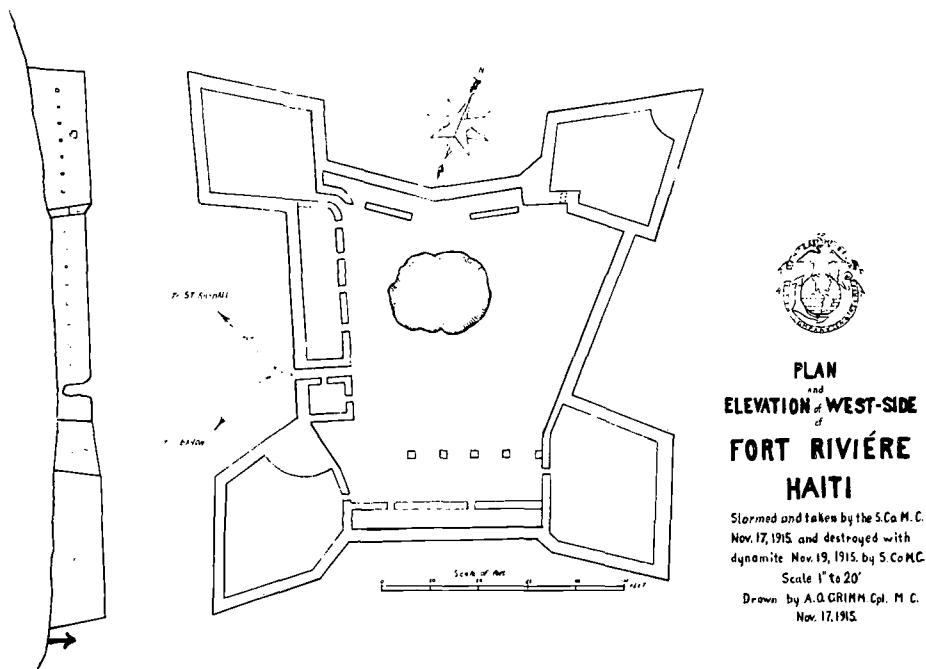
On 20 October 1915, a detachment of artillerymen from the 13th Company, commanded by First Lieutenant Thomas E. Thrasher, Jr., occupied the town of Baho. Two days later the Marines came under fire from Cacos on the other side of the Grande Riviere (river). As usual, when Marine skill and ability competed with Caco exuberance and wild shooting, the Cacos came off second best. They lost, among others, their leader.

On 5 November, Captain Campbell led a force comprised of elements of three companies, the 13th, 19th, and 22d, against Cacos occupying Fort Capois, an old French masonry fort. The expedition left camp at 0445, was brought under fire by the fort at an optimistic 1,500 yards, and by 0800 was in attack

positions only 200 yards from the fort. For two and a half hours both sides blazed away. Then, at 1045, Captain Campbell noticed the Cacos leaping from the parapets into the jungle and making their escapes. Immediately sounding the charge, the Marines rushed to the fort to find "blood in many places but no dead or wounded."<sup>11</sup> Sixty years later in another war halfway around the world, the bottom line of many a patrol report would read virtually the same.

A little less than two weeks later, the 13th Company took part in the largest single battle of the first phase of the Haitian intervention. Led by Major Butler, Marines moved against Fort Riviere, another of the old but extremely substantial French forts which dotted the Haitian countryside.

The three-pronged attack was organized as follows: Major Butler with Captain William W. Low's 5th Company approached from the west; Captain Campbell's 13th Company and Captain Barker's *Connecticut* detachment from the southeast; and



*Contemporary sketch of Fort Riviere from Marine Corps Historical Center collection.*

Lieutenant (junior grade) Scott D. McCaughey with a bluejacket company from the *Connecticut* and a machine gun detachment from the 23d Company approached from the north.

Major Butler described the attack in the following report to Colonel Cole:

Plan of cooperation with Low, Campbell, and McCaughey worked perfectly. With Low's company reached position 800 yards to the southeast of fort at 7:45 a.m. Communicated with Campbell who was in exact position as planned 800 yards a little south of east. On hearing Campbell's whistle, I attacked with Low's company, starting at 7:50 a.m. Campbell advanced at the same time. Benet guns of both companies doing excellent work in covering our approaches. Cacos stayed in fort until we rushed in gate and hand-to-hand fight lasted 10 minutes, Cacos throwing rocks over casements. Campbell's company arrived five minutes after Low's, McCaughey's ten minutes after Campbell's, from northwest. Low arrived in fort at 8:15 a.m. About 25 natives jumped over the ramparts, automatic guns of Low, Campbell, and Barker shot them all. Total of 50 dead. We covered every trail. No casualties on our side. No operation could have been more successfully carried out. Professional efficiency of the officers and splendid grit of the men. Josephette and three division chiefs killed. Congratulate you on unequalled success of the operation.<sup>12</sup>

Major Butler failed to note in his report that the "gate" mentioned was more of a tunnel and was the only entrance to the fort, that it had bullets whizzing through it constantly, and that he and two enlisted men were the first to rush through and engage the enemy. Colonel Waller noted the facts. Major Butler, Sergeant Ross L. Iams, and Private

Samuel Gross were awarded the Medal of Honor. It was the second for Major Butler. He had won his first the year before at Vera Cruz.

After the fort was searched for weapons and the surrounding country scoured for enemy stragglers, Major Butler sent to Grande Riviere Du Nord for 1,900 pounds of dynamite. When it arrived, the fort was leveled.

All the shooting and vigorous patrolling by the Marines had made a big impression on the Cacos, who became very quiet. It also evidently had made a big impression on Secretary of the Navy Josephus Daniels, who sent the following message to Rear Admiral Caperton, senior officer in Haiti:

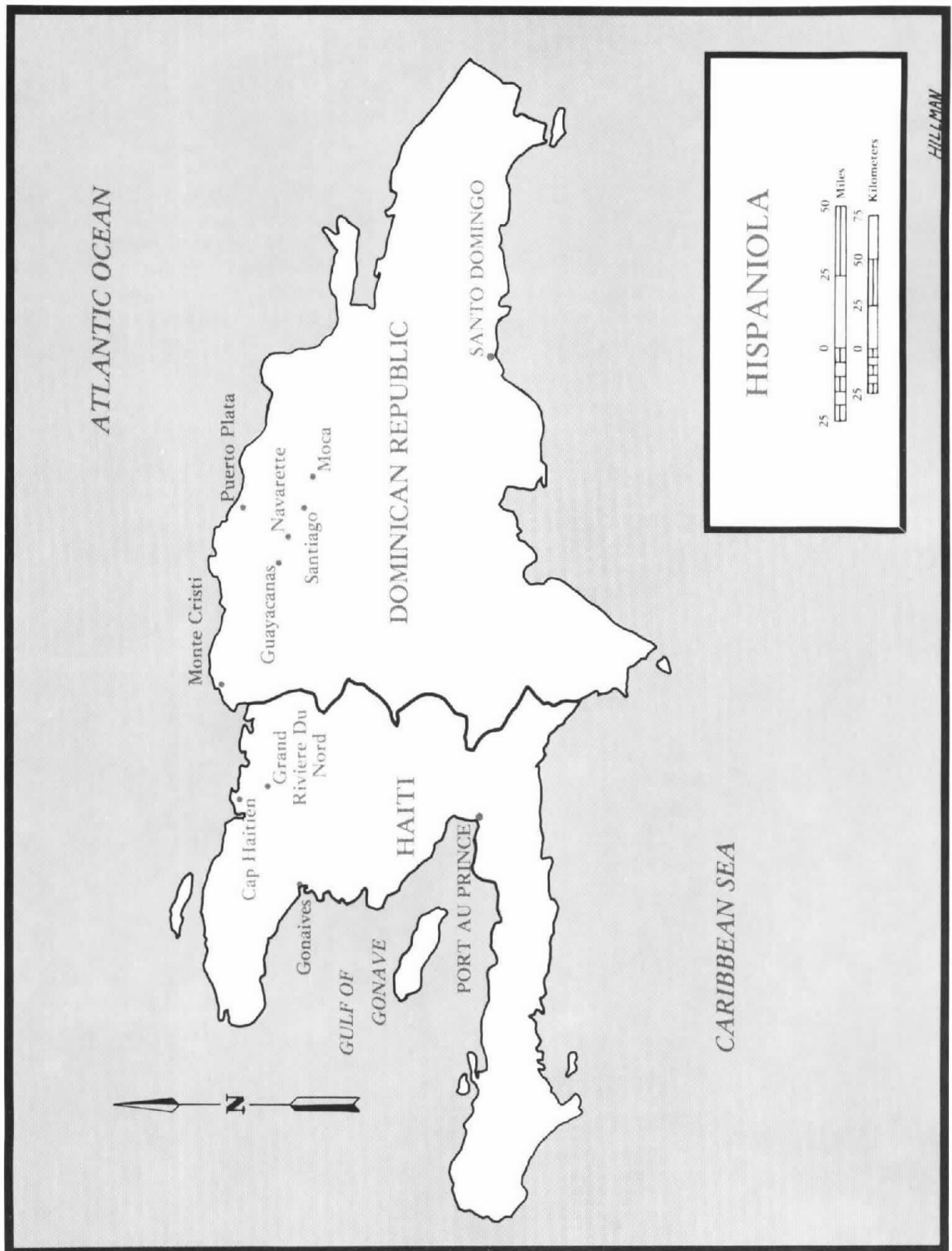
The Department appreciates excellent work done and gallantry displayed. In view of heavy losses to Haitians in recent engagement, Department desires our offensive be suspended in order to prevent further loss of life. Acknowledge. Daniels.<sup>13</sup>

Between the reluctance of the Cacos to engage the Marines and Secretary Daniels' prohibition, it got very quiet in Haiti.

### *Dominican Republic*

In late April 1915, a situation which had been simmering in the Dominican Republic for years finally came to a boil. The Republic had long been in terrible financial shape, being repeatedly looted by successive governments. In 1904, President Theodore Roosevelt announced his famous corollary





to the Monroe Doctrine, a statement of United States responsibility for the political and financial conduct of Latin American countries. This United States responsibility was to be executed by military force if necessary. In 1905, the Dominican Government had requested that the United States take over the country's customs collections and, in effect, act as a parent doling out an allowance on one hand, while paying off government debts with the other. This arrangement worked fairly well for a number of years, until the capable Dominican President Ramon Caceres was assassinated in 1911. Dominican politics reverted to the chaotic, heavy borrowing, irresponsible type of precorollary days. In mid-April 1915, the Dominican War Minister, General Desiderio Arias,

revolted against the duly elected Dominican President, Juan Isidro Jimenez. The United States Government was pledged to support Jimenez, and the Marines were ordered in.

Actually, the Marines were ordered around, from the 1st Brigade forces next door in Haiti. On 30 April, the 6th Company commanded by Captain Frederick M. "Dopey" Wise and Captain Fortson's 9th Company of artillerymen sailed on board the *Prairie* from Port au Prince, destination: Santo Domingo City. At 1300 5 May, this provisional battalion landed at Fort San Geronimo.<sup>14</sup> Its orders were to protect the United States Legation and to cooperate with the government forces against General Arias. Later in the afternoon, after getting both sides to

*The 4th Marine Regiment staff in Santo Domingo: Front, from left to right, Capt Fredrick C. Rumsey, 1stLt Harold B. Pratt, Capt Russel B. Putnam, Col Joseph H. Pendleton, Maj Robert H. Dunlap, 1stLt*

*David M. Randall. Rear, left to right, Surgeon F. L. Benton, 1stLt David S. Barry, 1stLt Pedro A. del Valle, Chaplain Leroy N. Taylor.*

USMC Photo 521567



agree to aim their fire away from the legation, Captain Wise was asked to loan the government forces 100 rifles and 50,000 rounds of ammunition. He refused. He was then asked to provide supporting artillery fire for the next day's attack. He agreed.

By the next morning two of the 9th Company's 3-inch guns and 400 rounds of shrapnel were ashore. Additionally, Captain Wise was prepared to adjust the 4-inch fire of the *Prairie* and the gunboat USS *Castine*. United States forces ashore by this time consisted of 155 Marines as well as a bluejacket landing party of 130. Captain Wise was ready and eager to do whatever was necessary to support the government, but, at the last minute, President Jimenez resigned rather than remain in office supported by American arms. The cabinet took over the reins of government, but that still left a rebel general, Arias, in town. More Marines arrived from Haiti and Guantanamo Bay, Cuba, and General Arias moved his army to Santiago in the north of the country.<sup>15</sup>

Among the reinforcements arriving in the Dominican Republic was Colonel Kane's 2d Regiment Headquarters, three rifle companies, and the remainder of the Artillery Battalion which debarked from the tender USS *Panther* at Santo Domingo City on 22 May.<sup>16</sup> For the short period of time the Artillery Battalion remained in the city, with the addition of the 5th Company, it was designated as the 2d Battalion of the U.S. Forces operating in Santo Domingo. On 3 June, the Artillery Battalion, less the 1st Company which remained at Duarte, sailed to the northern side of the island on board the armored cruiser USS *Memphis*. The Marine commanders had chosen to attack General Arias at Santiago from the north because of that area's better road network.

On 21 June, the 4th Regiment from San Diego, commanded by Colonel Joseph H. Pendleton, arrived at Monte Cristi. Four days later, the operation to seize Santiago and General Arias began. Plans called for a two-pronged attack, originating from Puerto Plata and Monte Cristi and converging just north of Santiago at Navarette. The main body, 34 officers, 803 enlisted men, consisted of the 4th Regiment, Headquarters Artillery Battalion, and the 13th Company. Captain Wise's 6th Company guarded the regimental train. This force was to proceed by road from Monte Cristi. The second force, six officers and 131 enlisted men, consisting of Captain Fortson's 9th Company of artillerymen and the 4th Company, was to leave Puerto Plata, opening the railroad as it went.

Colonel Pendleton's force left Monte Cristi for the 75-mile advance to Santiago on the 26th. Captain Fortson would have departed Puerto Plata simultaneously, but for the desertion of the train's engineer. Pendleton's force covered 16 miles the first day without major incident. The next morning the Marines' route of march was blocked by a body of rebel troops occupying a commanding ridge position known as Las Trencheras (The Trenches).

The plan worked out by Colonel Pendleton was a two-battalion frontal attack; Major Melville J. Shaw's 2d Battalion was to advance on the left with Captain Arthur T. Marix's 1st Battalion on the right. The general axis of advance was to be somewhat right of center of the enemy position so that eventually the 1st Battalion would be able to wheel to its left and envelop the enemy's left flank. The infantry maneuver was to be supported by artillery and machine gun fire from the 13th Company. At 0845 the artillery opened fire with shrapnel at some enemy standing in front of the trenches. They immediately disappeared. The Marine riflemen had advanced to within 1,000 yards of the enemy trenches when they suddenly were swept by intense, though inaccurate, enemy small arms fire.

Major Dunlap, who had been filling the additional duty of Colonel Pendleton's Chief of Staff since 21 June, took a machine gun crew in a Ford touring car to within 1,200 yards of the objective. There he located Major Shaw and discovered that contact had been lost with the 1st Battalion. Fortunately, contact was soon reestablished with two of the 1st Battalion's companies and Major Dunlap, in order to avoid any further coordination or control problems, decided to change the attack into a frontal assault rather than continue with the envelopment. Taking responsibility for the right half of the objective and command of the 27th and 34th Companies, he ordered the assault.

Captain Campbell, back at the artillery position, kept up the supporting fire until the last possible moment. Colonel Pendleton, in his official report of the action stated:

... The artillery fired until just a few moments before (the infantry) arriving at the position preliminary to charging, it was well handled and excellent judgement was shown by Captain Campbell as the ceasing and opening fire deserves the highest praise, as any mistake might have resulted in serious damage being inflicted on our forces.<sup>17</sup>

The 67 rounds of shrapnel fired by the 13th Company's 3-inch guns were the first ever fired by Marine

artillerymen from Marine guns in support of a Marine attack. As such, Las Trencheras was the first battle won by a combination of Marine arms.

Regarding Major Dunlap, who had remained in command of the Artillery Battalion but led the first infantry assault supported by Marine artillery, Colonel Pendleton reported:

Major Dunlap is to be particularly commended for his energy and enterprise. I consider the short duration of the attack on "Las Trencheras" due mainly to his promptness in carrying forward the infantry attack after he left my position at the artillery and observation post to go forward with a machine gun and crew.<sup>18</sup>

The advance on Santiago was steady, but marked by frequent small engagements with the enemy. On the 28th, the camp was fired upon by a small force which retreated when the Marines responded with automatic weapons. Unfortunately for the Dominicans, they retired along a course which led them into a Marine outpost 600 yards to the east. The outpost, which was manned by members of the Artillery Battalion's 13th Company, had no difficulty tracking the approaching enemy. The Dominicans, unaware of the waiting Marines, were talking in loud voices and randomly firing their weapons. The inevitable firefight was initiated when the 13th Company's dog "Jack" started barking. Two enemy were killed and no Marines were injured.

The next day, while the expedition was setting up camp in the small town of Dona Antonia Abaja, a mounted reconnaissance patrol under the 4th Regiment's sergeant major, Thomas F. Carney, became engaged with an enemy force which had fired upon the advance guard. As the shooting picked up, a 13th Company squad under Sergeant Ernest L. Russell was dispatched to the scene. When the firing still did not abate, Major Dunlap, Captain Campbell, and the 4th Regiment's adjutant, First Lieutenant David M. Randall, mounted up and took a machine gun and ammunition to their aid. However, when this high-priced machine gun team arrived it found the situation under control.

The rebels' last major resistance to Pendleton's advance on Santiago took place at Guayacanas on 3 July. Once again the Dominicans were occupying trenches, but, unlike the 27 June engagement, the guns of the 13th Company were unable to bear on the enemy due to dense brush and lack of observation points. Once again the intrepid Major Dunlap went scouting to the front with a machine gun crew from the 13th Company. Arriving at the point of contact,

Major Dunlap ordered the crew leader, Corporal Joseph A. Glowin, to fire his Benet-Mercie into the enemy trenches in hopes of suppressing some of the heavy hostile fire. Corporal Glowin did and was hit. He continued to blaze away, as much as anyone could blaze away with the jam-prone Benet-Mercie, and was hit again. Glowin was an old-fashioned Marine made of stern stuff. He literally had to be dragged off his gun and back into the woods for medical treatment. He received the Medal of Honor. After more machine guns from the 28th Company got on line and in action, the Dominicans fled leaving 27 dead and five captured.<sup>19</sup>

While "Uncle Joe" Pendleton was moving down the road toward Santiago, Captain Fortson and his "Railroad Battalion" from Puerto Plata were having some unique experiences of their own. About 1030 on the 26th, Fortson rounded up a substitute engineer and headed down the Central Dominican Railroad. In anticipation of finding the enemy in strength along the route, he had mounted one of his 3-inch guns on a coal car which was pushed along ahead of the locomotive. It is well that he placed it in front of the locomotive. After leaving Puerto Plata the terrain on either side of the track was such that removal of the gun was next to impossible. Had he mounted it behind the locomotive, he may have effectively masked its fire. The Marine Corps' first, and possibly last, railroad artillery rattled into action.<sup>20</sup>

The 26th was spent moving the train slowly south. Due to the ever-present danger of mines and ambushes, the train could move only as fast as the infantry patrolling to the front and flanks. That night the entire detachment established defensive positions around the train at Perez. At this point the enemy was reported to be only two miles down the track, but the next morning a patrol reported the track to the south quiet. It was not until the early afternoon that the detachment had its first enemy contact, long-range small arms fire from a hostile outpost. Fortson steadily advanced, firing his 3-inch gun and maneuvering his infantry. The enemy retreated equally as steadily. The detachment got as far as the railroad bridge at Quebrada Honda when it discovered much track had been torn up.

On the 28th, the Marines were engaged in repairing track and conducting local security patrols when word was sent up from Puerto Plata that Major Hiram I. "Hiking Hiram" Bearss was ashore, taking over command and looking for a ride for himself and the Marine detachment from the battleship USS *New Jersey*. The locomotive was dispatched and soon

returned with the reinforcements and the new commanding officer.

Major Bearss had a well established, Corps-wide reputation for daring. We have it from no less an authority on recklessness than Captain Wise that, "... There was never another like old Hiram in the world. Wild as you make them. Irresponsible to an incredible degree. Absolutely fearless. . . . His energy knew no control."<sup>21</sup> In 1934 he would be awarded the Medal of Honor for his actions in 1901 during the famous march across the island of Samar in the Philippines.

At 0830 the next day, the Marines moved against 200 entrenched rebels at Alta Mira. Captain Fortson fired his 3-inch gun while his executive officer, Second Lieutenant Albert R. Sutherland, attacked the enemy's left flank. The Dominicans fell back to other positions guarding an absolutely crucial railroad tunnel. Again, Captain Fortson provided covering fire. The high drama of the day came when Major Bearss, grandly living up to his reputation for daring, mounted a railway hand car and led a 60-man charge through the 300-yard-long tunnel in an effort to envelop the enemy from the rear and prevent their escape. As it turned out, the escape was not prevented, but the tunnel was saved from destruction.

After several days of track-mending and bridge-

building, uninterrupted by further enemy activity, the "Railroad Battalion" received word that General Arias was disarming his followers and that hostilities would cease.

Among other things, this spelled the end of fire missions for the artillery which had done well and had established itself as an effective, responsive, Marine supporting arm. An excerpt from a letter written by the 9th Company correspondent to *The Marines Magazine*, a pre-*Leatherneck* publication, is quite revealing, "... At least we feel safe in saying that the long standing joke about the artillery going into battle is no more. In all modesty let it be said that the artillery did some very commendable work in this skirmishing."<sup>22</sup>

The Artillery Battalion settled down to garrison and patrolling duties; 1st Company at Fort Ozama, 9th Company at Moca, Headquarters and the 13th Company at Santiago. Life slowed down and, for the 9th Company at least, was quite pleasant. Their correspondent wrote to *The Marines Magazine*:

... Here we are, settled down to routine and guard duty. Everything is as quiet as can be, with the exception of an occasional rumor of a night attack. None of these rumors have materialized so far. If something does not turn up pretty soon, there will be a lot of complaining, for we are chafing already at the inactivity. We are allowed squad liberty and a detail of fifteen men is permitted to at-

*A Marine 3-inch gun crew pictured with a Jeffery quad truck pulling both the gun and its caisson at*

*Quantico in 1918. The Marines are from the 92d Company, 10th Marine Regiment.*

USMC Photo 518088





tend the movies every other night . . . But let me tell you about our home. That is the word that describes it best. We are quartered in a large, single-story frame house. A veranda completely encircles it. One room is reserved for the officers, one for the office, one for the sick bay, one for the galley. The men are distributed in the remainder of the rooms. Our mess hall is on the veranda. There is a well kept lawn with trees, shrubs, and flowers, from the center of which proudly floats a 9th Company guidon. Guard duty is light and we have only the camp police work to do.

And eats! We would not hesitate to invite the Presidente to one of our regular dinners. The fact of the matter is we have no Sunday dinners; they are all past improvement. A few of the delicacies which grace our table daily are: Alligator pears, plantains, palm cabbage, squash, pumpkins, melons, bananas, oranges, pineapples, lemons, and limes. There are several other varieties of fruits, the names of which we cannot spell, but which we hasten to assure you are delicious to the taste. In addition to this we have access to the regular commissary stores. We get fresh beef, fresh vegetables, and fresh bread right in town. In close this must bear a close resemblance to that paradise referred to in the Marines Hymn and which we are supposed to guard.<sup>23</sup>

This idyllic existence could not last. The 9th Company sailed on board the USS *Hancock* on 20 December 1916 for Annapolis. The remainder of the

*Marine gun crew at field artillery drill at Quantico, Virginia, in June 1918. These Marines were equip-*

Artillery Battalion redeployed to the United States in May and June 1917. The next time the battalion would be together as a unit it would be at Quantico, Virginia, a newly established base on the Potomac River south of Washington, D.C. The United States had entered the great war that was being waged in Europe and the Major General Commandant was taking steps to ensure his Marines were represented.

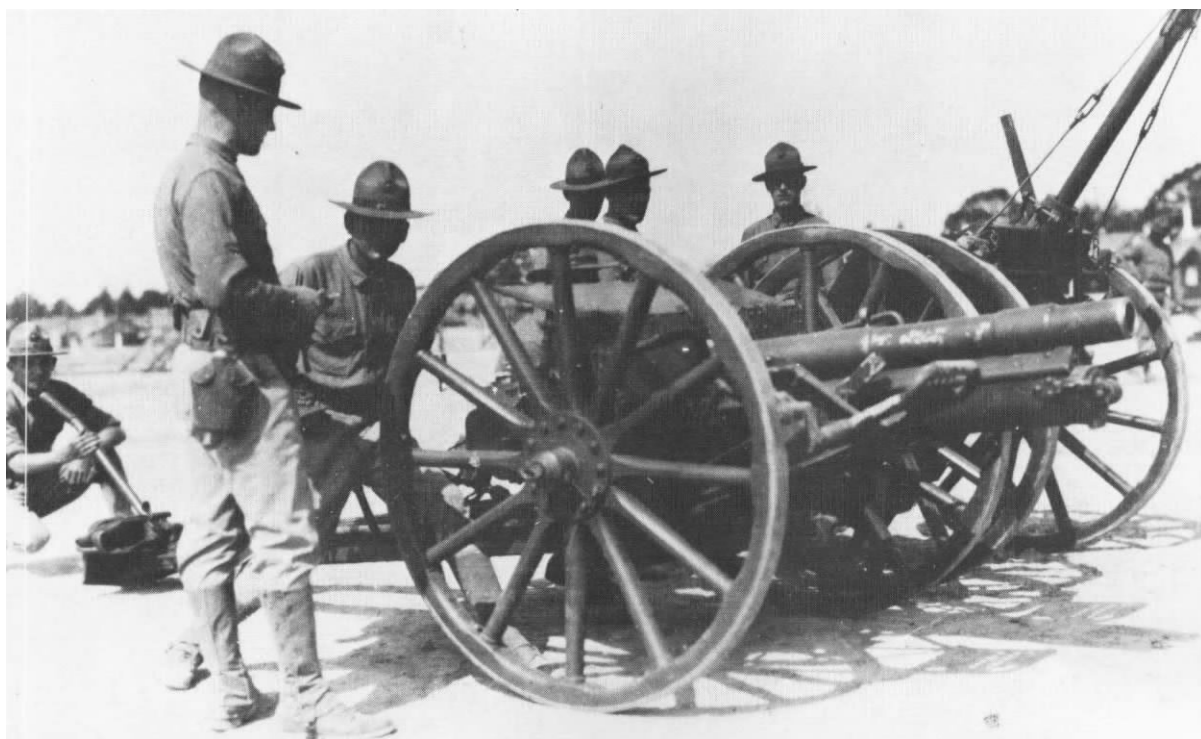
## WORLD WAR I

Marine Corps participation in WW I was a combination of unexcelled combat performance and bitter disappointment. The recruiting slogan "First to Fight" nearly became the source of great embarrassment. The Navy, at the outbreak of the war, had not envisioned the use of Marines for anything but normal duties, such as advance base force, ship detachments, and security forces for the various Navy yards. The Army had not bothered to consider the use of Marines at all. Major General Commandant George Barnett had his work cut out for him.

He managed to convince Secretary of the Navy Josephus Daniels that the President had the authori-

*ped with the 3-inch gun rather than the French 75mm gun used by the Army in France.*

USMC Photo 518492





*The headquarters of the 10th Marine Regiment during World War I is typical of the temporary struc-*

*tures erected to quarter Marines being trained for duty in France at the then-new Quantico Base.*

Marine Corps Historical Collection

ty to transfer all or part of the Marine Corps to the Army in time of war, that the war was going to be fought largely on land, and that if the Corps did not participate it would die.<sup>24</sup> The Secretary convinced the President, and the necessary executive order was obtained. The "fight" portion of the recruiting slogan was ensured. Now the problem was to ensure the Marines were "first."

The day before the first elements of the American Expeditionary Force (AEF) were to sail for France, the Commandant received the following letter from the Secretary of War:

My dear General:

I am very sorry to have to tell you that it will be utterly impossible for the War Department to furnish transportation for a Marine regiment with the first outfit sailing, but will do my best to furnish transportation as soon as possible.

General Barnett, who had anticipated just such a situation and had talked to his friend, Admiral W.S. Benson, the Chief of Naval Operations, immediately replied:

My dear Mr. Secretary:

Your letter of this date just received, telling me you cannot furnish transportation for the Marines on the ships taking the first forces of the A.E.F. to France. Please give yourself no further trouble in this matter, as transportation

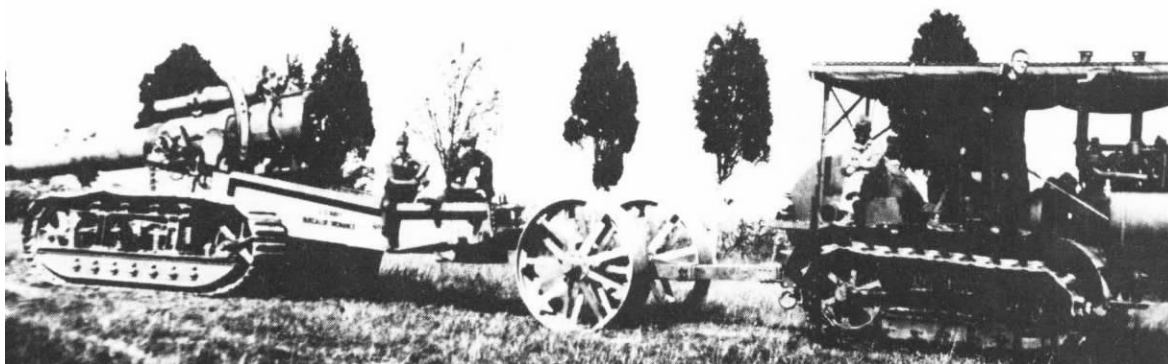
for the Marines has been arranged for on board the naval escort ships. Very respectfully, George Barnett<sup>25</sup>

"First to Fight" retained credibility.

When the 5th Regiment arrived in France on 27 June 1917, its units were split up and used for various garrison purposes: military police, couriers, and guards. Some regiment had to be assigned these lackluster tasks and choosing the sole Marine regiment in France was "the natural thing to do."<sup>26</sup> Among other things, it left intact the Army's 1st Infantry Division. General Barnett, correctly deducing that safety lay in numbers, agitated for an additional Marine regiment in France. This would allow the formation of a Marine brigade, a much more fragmentation-resistant formation than a lone regiment. Barnett eventually was successful when, early in 1918, the 4th Marine Brigade was formed from the 5th and 6th Regiments and the 6th Machine Gun Battalion.

The Major General Commandant had his sights set on an even larger unit than a brigade. He wanted to see a Marine division in France. To do this he would have to raise yet another brigade of infantry and a regiment of artillery. This then was the background for the formation of the 10th Regiment.

The Artillery Battalion had been redesignated the First Field Artillery Battalion on 15 May 1917 at Quantico. The only unit of the battalion then present at Quantico for the redesignation was the 9th



BGen W. F. Brown, USMC (Ret)

*Track-mounted 7-inch gun pulled by a 175-horsepower Holt tractor. The 7-inch naval rifles were*

*designed originally for battleships but modified for land use by placing them on a mobile field mount.*

Company. The other companies were on the way from Santo Domingo. The 9th Company could claim a unique distinction as part of the "Old Corps" at Quantico; it arrived there the day before the battalion was redesignated, the first day Quantico was designated a Marine post.

Mid-1917 was a time of great expansion and change for the Marine Corps. On 18 July, another company, the 85th, was added to the battalion. On 1 August, in response to an urgent Navy Department order to bring the Advance Base Force to full wartime strength, the First Field Artillery Battalion became the Mobile Artillery Force and seven days later added two more companies to the organization, the 91st and 92d.

As the end of the year approached, it became increasingly obvious that the Advance Base Force, as such, was not going to play any great role in the war. It did contain a large pool of trained officers and men and there was always that idea in General Barnett's mind of a Marine division in France.

Accordingly, on 11 January 1918 the Major General Commandant ordered the Commanding Officer, Marine Barracks, Quantico, Brigadier General John A. Lejeune to:

Please take the necessary steps to organize the Tenth Regiment (Field Artillery), under the command of Lieutenant Colonel Robert H. Dunlap, M.C., from the Mobile Artillery Force, utilizing the 1st, 9th, 13th, 85th, 91st, and 92nd Companies . . . .<sup>27</sup>

General Lejeune wasted no time and, a mere four days later, on 15 January, the 10th Regiment was formed and the Mobile Artillery Force ceased to exist. The same letter from the Major General Com-

mandant directing the formation of the 10th Regiment as field artillery also directed the formation of the 11th Regiment as advanced base artillery, but the 11th Regiment was later redesignated as infantry and served as part of the 5th Marine Brigade in France.

The training of the new artillery regiments had already been the subject of some sound staff action. The year before, Lieutenant Colonel Dunlap had been detailed to the staff of General John J. "Black-jack" Pershing when the commander of the AEF sailed to France in May of 1917. His mission had been to study the Allied system of organization and training, with particular attention to field artillery. Dunlap made a thorough tour of the front, visited the 5th Marines, and returned to Headquarters Marine Corps on 23 July for a debriefing before rejoining his unit at Quantico.<sup>28</sup>

When the United States declared war on Germany in April 1917, there had been sufficient artillery pieces on hand for an army of only half a million. While the size of our armed forces could increase tenfold in less than two years, artillery production could not keep pace. Only 130 U. S. war-production artillery pieces reached the front.<sup>29</sup> This production deficiency was perceived early in mobilization and the decision was made to arm artillery units predominantly with French weapons. Fortunately the French had two of the finest artillery pieces of the war, the 75mm gun and the 155mm gun.

The Navy Department ordered 24 French 75s for the 10th Regiment early in 1918, but due to wartime priorities they were not available. When General Barnett, always thinking of that Marine division, offered the War Department the use of the 3-inch-



gun-equipped 10th Regiment, he was told that no such artillery was in use in France and none would be used there. Logistic difficulties associated with resupplying yet another caliber weapon were cited. This logic was hard to fault, but, without 75mm guns, the most obvious and direct route to the Western Front was closed to the 10th Regiment.

Several months before the Army closed the door on 3-inch artillery, the Chief of the Navy's Bureau of Ordnance, Rear Admiral Ralph Earle, was proceeding on a far different course. He had quite correctly noted that the German forces had the upper hand in long-range, heavy artillery, notably railway guns. The admiral made a detailed study of the situation on the Western Front and on 12 November 1917 recommended to the Chief of Naval Operations (CNO) that several 14-inch naval rifles mounted on railway stock be offered for use with the AEF in France. The naval rifles to be used were reserve guns for ships in commission and under construction. They fired a 1,400-pound, high explosive projectile to a range of 25 miles. The CNO approved the plan and the offer was tendered to the Secretary of War.<sup>30</sup> On 13 February 1918, bids for the railway guns were opened and work began. Among the prime contractors was the Baldwin Locomotive Works of Philadelphia.

All this 14-inch gun activity, coupled with the proven effectiveness of converted naval rifles as land weapons, caused the Army to inquire as to the availability of additional types of surplus naval guns. As it turned out, in the spring of 1918, quite a few 7-inch naval rifles became surplus due to a design modification to all *Connecticut* class battleships. This modification was necessary due to the great danger associated with open gun ports near the waterline if torpedoed or struck by a mine. The 7-inch guns in question had been removed from their between-deck mounts and the gun ports permanently sealed. The Army asked for and received a number of these rifles which were subsequently mounted on specially designed railway cars, but none saw service overseas.<sup>31</sup>

At approximately the same time that contracts were being let on the 14-inch gun project, it was decided that the 7-inch gun would be more useful if it were employed on a mobile field mount instead of a railway carriage. The War Department approved the use in France of both the 14-inch and 7-inch gun units provided all the necessary men were furnished by the Navy Department. The 14-inch guns were to be manned by bluejackets commanded by Rear Ad-



US Navy Photo PHD-6209  
*Marine and Navy gunners test-fire a 7-inch track-mount naval gun at Indian Head Naval Proving Ground, Maryland. During testing in October and November 1918, the gun crews fired the weapons up to 40 degrees elevation.*

miral Charles P. Plunkett while the 10th Regiment, receiving what it thought was its ticket to France, was given responsibility for the 7-inch guns.<sup>32</sup>

Owing to the 28,700-pound weight of the gun and breech mechanism, it was quickly decided that the 7-inch guns required a tracked, towed mount. Design work by the Naval Gun Factory, Washington, D.C., continued into May of 1918 with the contracts for twenty 7-inch gun mounts being awarded to the Baldwin Locomotive Works on 18 June 1918. The contract called for delivery by 18 October 1918.

In anticipation of this eagerly awaited event, the two-battalion regiment moved across and up the Potomac in July to the Naval Proving Ground at Indian Head, Maryland, and began training with the equipment associated with the 7-inch gun battery. During the first week in October the first two mounts arrived from Philadelphia. The anxious Marines were waiting with a tractor and immediately began a thorough road test. The mounts performed perfectly. That evening the guns were mounted and the next day, with a high-ranking crowd of observers present, the weapons were proved. According to the

Chief of the Bureau of Ordnance, “. . . Every expectation of the designers was fulfilled. . . . The mount functioned with precision . . . the mount was as steady as if permanently placed on a concrete foundation.”<sup>33</sup>

Army ordnance officers were among those observing the test and were so impressed that they immediately placed an order for 36 such mounts. When the war ended, half of the Army order was cancelled, leaving the Marine Corps with 20 guns and the Army with 18.

Until the very end, the regiment hoped to receive orders for France. Colonel Dunlap, who had been relieved by Major Campbell on 17 February for service on the staff of Rear Admiral William S. Sims in London, was detailed to reassume command of the 10th Regiment upon its arrival in France. When Colonel Dunlap reported to General Headquarters, AEF, on 17 October 1918, two facts were clear: the end of war was rapidly approaching and the Army position of no Marine artillery in France had not changed. Dunlap went to Pershing's chief of artillery and requested a regiment of Army field artillery. After a certain amount of sparring, Dunlap was assigned as an observer to the 2d Division, then commanded by Major General John A. Lejeune. Upon arrival Colonel Dunlap was given command of the 17th Field Artillery Regiment, an Army organization equipped with 155mm howitzers, which he commanded during the Meuse-Argonne offensive, the crossing of the Rhine River, and the subsequent occupation of Germany.<sup>34</sup>

The 10th Regiment was deeply disappointed that no orders to France were ever issued. The men held out hope, albeit ever decreasing, up to the very end. Excerpts from their correspondence with *The Marines Magazine* recall their mood and sense of frustration:

January 1918— “When the \*\*\*\* do we go to France?”

April 1918— “We are still casting longing eyes across the pond and hope to do a little ‘yelping’ from France ere long.”

June 1918— “Extensive and intensive training for the supreme moment still continues with us and we are still chafing at the bit for a chance to knock the mainspring out of the ‘watch on the Rhine’.”

August 1918— “Overseas Marines! We doff our chapeau to you. . . . Give ‘em hell comrades and as soon as they see fit to let us we will be right there to help you.”

September 1918— “Well, we have finally gone across—across the Potomac.”

October 1918— “Indian Head, Md., October 10th. Yes we know you're wondering if we're still ‘over here,’ and we are indeed, but if you could see the big new 7-inch ‘Berthas,’ mounted on caterpillars, that arrived at the Proving Grounds for us this week you would agree with us that the place for the Tenth is ‘over there.’ There's something assuring in the air that prompts us to believe that we are scheduled to ‘shove off’ pretty pronto.”

“. . . we are still in camp at Indian Head, Md., patiently awaiting our time to get into the big scrap on the other side. From all reports at hand we will be over in time to send a few of our 7-inch shells against the Metz fort, which is just the kind of business the 10th Regiment has been used to for some time past. After capturing most all the forts in Haiti a little thing like Metz should not worry us in the least. I believe we will give a good account of ourselves.”

“. . . At present there are no odds, betting being about even, as to whether we shall eat Christmas dinner here or in France. When we do get there we shall give a good account of ourselves.”

November 1918— “. . . When General Pershing leads in grand review up Fifth Avenue the returning victorious troops, the thought that we were not ‘over there’ will be unbearable . . . Our regiment has surely been the victim of circumstances. During the past fifteen months of intensive artillery training, on the European plan, there have been occasional glares of hope which have borne us patiently on—leading us to believe we would soon be in France. But we are still *United States* Marines, with the emphasis on the *United States*. At this writing everything seems to indicate that the end of the war is near—and we are still ‘raring to go’.”

“Naval Proving Grounds, Indian Head, Md., November 10, 1918. Well, at last our guns have arrived and met all requirements. After being proved we fired them up to forty degrees elevation. Other artillery paraphernalia such as ammunition trucks, reconnaissance cars, etc., all camouflaged, is also in our midst. We are now ready and anxious to leave for parts unknown. . . .”

The armistice which ended “the war to end all wars” was signed the next day, on 11 November 1918. The 10th Regiment would have to wait for yet another war.

## BETWEEN THE WARS

The postwar years posed a number of serious challenges to the Marine Corps. Merely cutting back from a wartime high of 75,101 in December of 1918 to 17,165 only 18 months later was challenging enough. While the Corps never again was as small as prewar levels, there were only four years between the World Wars when the Marine Corps numbered more than 20,000. Even with its limited authorized

strength, the Corps found itself allocating increasingly more manpower to units centered about new techniques and equipment. Aircraft, tanks, motor transport, and wireless communications had demonstrated their value in World War I and were here to stay.

Unsettled conditions in several of the Caribbean "banana" republics would require the presence of varying numbers of Marines until 1933 when the last contingent departed Nicaragua. In 1927, the 4th Marine Regiment began a 14-year tour in China.

The normal postwar disillusionment with things military during the 1920s was followed by the dollar-scarce years of the 1930s.

The Corps' search for a unique mission continued. The prewar advanced bases concept of seizing undefended naval bases and subsequently defending them was not judged to be an entirely realistic course. Likewise, even though Marine units had performed in an unexcelled manner once committed in France, the formation of a small, elite copy of the Army was undesirable. The country hardly needed two armies. In another vein, farsighted planners realized that tailoring the Corps to a strictly small-scale, counterguerilla, quasi-colonial infantry had in it the seeds of its own destruction. Once the last "colony" was either lost or pacified, such a Corps could be mustered out.

The role decided upon is still with us. Prior to World War I, the advanced base concept placed the emphasis upon seizure of an undefended area which could be transformed into a naval operating base and subsequently defended against hostile fleets. After the war, the emphasis changed due to a combination of the extended operating range of oil-vice coal-burning ships, the rapidly increasing capabilities of aircraft, and a heightened perception of the Japanese as our natural enemies in an island-studded Pacific. Priority for planning gradually shifted to the action necessary to force entry on a hostile shore and seize a naval operating base/air-base from the enemy. In short, the defense dominated prewar planning while the offense dominated that of the postwar era.

The Army was quite willing to leave this field of endeavor to the Marines. It pointed to the disastrous British experience at Gallipoli, and studiously avoided things amphibious.

Between the wars was a challenging time indeed, and among the units to be most severely challenged was the 10th Regiment. In the years to come the regiment would change size and designation, train

as infantry, guard the U.S. mail, cruise on battleships, and refight four Civil War battles. It would serve on both coasts, in China, the Caribbean, and St. Louis, as well as celebrate a Mardi Gras in New Orleans. No moss would grow on the 10th Regiment.

The 92d Company had been disbanded and its personnel distributed among the other companies on 17 August 1918. Supply Company followed on 30 November. On 1 December, however, the 3d Battalion, consisting of the 161st, 163d, 164th, and 165th Companies, was formed under Major Fred S. N. Erskine, a "plank-owner" of the original Artillery Battalion. The same day, Major Campbell was relieved by Colonel Dion Williams. Colonel Williams, a 27-year veteran, had been the commanding officer of the Marine detachment on board the USS *Baltimore*, one of Admiral George Dewey's cruisers at the battle of Manila Bay. As such, he led the first U.S. forces ashore in the Philippines when he and his men seized the Spanish navy yard at Cavite.

Interestingly, the 1st Battalion was commanded at this time by Major Ross E. Rowell who would later, at the age of 39, attend flight school and pursue a distinguished aviation career. In 1927 he led the first Marine dive bombing attack in history when his VO-7M squadron scrambled from its Managua, Nicaragua airfield to attack the forces of Augusto Sandino which were besieging the town of Ocotal. During World War II he commanded all Marine air groups in the Pacific.

At the beginning of 1919, the regiment started four months of infantry training. Perhaps this was to enable it to function as replacements for the 4th Marine Brigade, then on occupation duty in Germany. In any event, it was not used as such, and the brigade itself returned to Quantico in August 1919.

On 21 April 1919, Lieutenant Colonel Richard M. Cutts began his 32-month-long command of the regiment. Lieutenant Colonel Cutts is probably best remembered for the muzzle brake that he and his son, then a Marine lieutenant, invented. The Cutts Compensator graced the end of thousands of Thompson sub-machine guns, beginning with the 1928 U.S. Navy model.

Owing to the rapid postwar demobilization, the 3d Battalion was deactivated on 30 April, after only a five-month existence. It would be more than 21 years before the 10th Regiment would reactivate the 3d Battalion. Its 163d, 164th, and 165th Companies were transferred intact to the 2d Battalion and were redesignated the 4th, 6th, and 21st Companies. The



USMC Photo 522360

*A Marine gun crew rides to "war" on top of a tractor and caisson drawing a 75mm gun during reenact-*

*ment in 1921 of Battle of the Wilderness. The infantry can be seen advancing in the background.*

161st Company was disbanded and its personnel transferred to the 13th Company.

The 85th and 91st Companies of the 2d Battalion were disbanded, and their Marines were shifted to the 1st and 9th Companies of the 1st Battalion. Two new companies were formed which functioned on the regimental level: the 11th Company (regimental headquarters), and the 19th Company (regimental supply). When all transfers, deactivations, and redesignations were complete, the 10th Regiment was composed of the 11th Company (regimental headquarters) and the 19th Company (regimental supply); the 1st Battalion composed of the 1st, 9th, and 13th Companies; and the 2d Battalion made up of the 4th, 6th, and 21st Companies.

Demobilization continued its inexorable shrinking of the Corps. By June 1919 the entire regiment consisted of only 27 officers and 150 enlisted men. Somehow one battalion of 177 men was deemed more credible than two battalions, so the 2d Battalion was disbanded on 8 July and its companies transferred to the 1st Battalion. On 31 March 1920, the 4th, 6th, and 11th Companies were disbanded, and the next day the regiment was redesignated the

1st Separate Field Artillery Battalion, consisting of the 1st, 9th, 13th, 19th, and 21st Companies.

The artillerymen were armed, at this time, with French 75mm guns and 155mm GPF guns. It is not certain when they received these new weapons, but they never again were armed with 3-inch landing guns and 7-inch tractor guns. Disposition of the 7-inch weapons also remains something of a mystery. In March 1919 a large group of them were photographed at the Philadelphia Navy Yard where they undoubtedly had been staged for France. Several other photographs exist which show a 7-inch at Philadelphia in the late 1920s-early 1930s. However, the sole specimen located by the author stands guard at the 301 Highway bridge over the Potomac River at the Naval Surface Weapons Center, Dahlgren, Virginia.\* When compared to modern artillery pieces it still strikes a formidable pose.

In May, the other companies of the battalion were stripped in order to beef up the 1st Company which

---

\*That weapon is now located in front of the Marine Corps Aviation Museum at Quantico, Virginia.

was attached, as Company C, to the newly activated 16th Regiment. The regiment sailed from Philadelphia on board the transport USS *Henderson* (Transport No. 1) on 12 May for a 2-month, 1920-version Caribbean cruise. Training and liberty stops at Key West, Pensacola, Guantanamo, Port au Prince, Santo Domingo, and Puerto Plata were the highlights of the cruise which ended at Philadelphia on 6 July. The 1st Company, which comprised two-thirds of the battalion's enlisted strength was back in its Quantico barracks by 8 July.<sup>35</sup>

In 1920, Congress realized that, with duties in Haiti and Santo Domingo, the Marine Corps could not continue to operate at a strength of slightly over 17,000. That year it authorized a Corps of 27,000 enlisted and funded for one of 20,000. One result of this modest increase was the 1 January redesignation of the 1st Separate Field Artillery Battalion as, once again, the 10th Regiment. On the same day the 19th and 21st Companies were redesignated Headquarters Company and Supply Company respectively. The 4th and 6th Companies were reactivated on 12 May, giving the regiment a total of five firing companies.

### *"Civil War" Maneuvers, Culebra, and Quantico Construction*

In 1921, the Marine Corps began a series of annual maneuvers which lasted until 1924. While these maneuvers were part legitimate field exercises, part community relations, and part physical training, they were mostly large scale publicity ventures. The outstanding feature of each annual maneuver was the association with, or the re-creation of, a famous Civil War battle: Wilderness in 1921, Gettysburg and Pickett's Charge in 1922, New Market in 1923, and Antietam in 1924. These affairs were well attended by the President, governors, senators, and gentlemen of the press.

During the 1921 maneuvers, which were conducted on the Wilderness battlefield but did not attempt to recreate the battle itself, the 10th Regiment was brigaded with Lieutenant Colonel "Dopey" Wise's 1st Regiment in the 3d Brigade commanded by Colonel Dunlap. The 5th and 6th Regiments were together once again in the 4th Brigade. These two brigades comprised the largest armed force of the United States to conduct field exercises since the end of the war. The Advance Base Force left Quantico on the morning of 26 September; the infantry

marching out at 0900, with the tractor-drawn 75mm guns of the artillery following an hour later. The force camped for the night at Aquia Creek, 10 miles south of the base. The next night the Marines occupied the Fredericksburg fair grounds. On the 28th, the force simulated the advance guard of an army corps during the approach march to the objective, Wilderness Run, Virginia. Brigadier General Smedley D. Butler, commander of the Quantico base and in overall command of the maneuver, reported that "The artillery marched with the infantry and proved their ability to keep pace with the foot troops."<sup>36</sup> What prompted this somewhat patronizing remark is not recorded.

The advance base exercise during the maneuver consisted of a simulated amphibious assault against a defended beach, the consolidation of the "island" objective, the fortification of defensive positions, and resistance to a counterattack by enemy forces. For exercise purposes all terrain west of Wilderness Run served as the sea.<sup>37</sup>

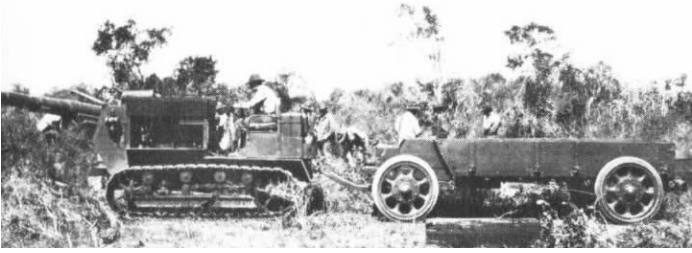
President Warren G. Harding arrived at the Marine camp on Saturday, 1 October, welcomed by a 21-gun salute by the 10th's 75s. He and Mrs. Harding witnessed a demonstration of a battalion attack using all infantry weapons and two accompanying 75mm guns, spent the night in a canvas "White House," and reviewed the entire force Sunday morning before returning to Washington.

The overall value of the maneuver was assessed in the December issue of the 1921 *Marine Corps Gazette*, which reported:

Considered from many viewpoints the maneuvers proved completely successful, and of the highest value not only to the force at Quantico, but to the Corps as a whole. In the first place, the exercises furnished a sensational demonstration of the fitness of the Marine Corps and its readiness to take the fields in any emergency, conducted under the very eyes of the President, his Cabinet and of Congress. Washington newspapers for more than a week were filled with accounts and incidents of the march and the maneuvers and columns were devoted to descriptions of the power and military value of the Marine Force, which furnished a most inspiring spectacle on the march, presenting a column of infantry, artillery, and trains which extended more than five miles along the Washington-Richmond Highway.<sup>38</sup>

Commenting specifically upon the performance of the 10th Regiment, in a letter to Lieutenant Colonel Cutts, General Butler wrote:

It has been my intention for some time to write you and



Marine Corps Historical Collection

*The 9th Company, 10th Regiment on maneuvers at Culebra in 1922. The weapon in the picture is a 155mm gun of French design.*

your regiment a letter of commendation on the splendid work you have done in this command and your performance during the recent maneuvers has given me so much additional cause for gratitude that I am now making an attempt to properly express my appreciation.

The Tenth Regiment has been uniformly excellent in its behavior during the whole period I have been in command of this post and its conduct during the recent maneuvers was only to be expected in view of its record, but no one would have believed that you could have taken so much material so great a distance over country none too favorable without serious accident to your machinery.

Will you be good enough to convey to your officers and men my appreciation of their steadfastness, their efficiency, their remarkable performance in producing so many splendidly trained truck and tractor drivers and their high "esprit de corps."<sup>39</sup>

It is interesting to note that then, as now, proficiency with motor transport played a large part in the professional assessment of the artillery.

During January 1922, the regiment was once again stripping companies to beef up the one which had been ordered to expeditionary duty. This time the artillery received help from its infantry counterparts, the 5th and 6th Regiments. The 9th Company was detailed as the Marine Expeditionary Detachment, Control Force, U.S. Atlantic Fleet. Its mission was to test methods of landing heavy artillery pieces and prime movers from naval vessels. Overall command of Marine forces to be involved in the exercise at Guantanamo rested with the former regimental commander, Lieutenant Colonel Cutts, who had been relieved by Lieutenant Colonel Chandler Campbell on 8 January.

On 9 January, the 9th Company equipped with a 155mm gun, two 75mm guns, a 10-ton tractor, three 3-ton tractors, a rolling kitchen, trailers, caissons, and other assorted paraphernalia boarded a river steamer at Quantico. Later the same day, the

company transferred to the battleship USS *Florida* (BB 30), lying off Piney Point, Maryland, 60 miles down river from Quantico. The *Florida*, flagship of the Control Force, and its load of fledgling amphibians arrived at Guantanamo on 15 January.<sup>40</sup>

Although fiscal restraints had prevented sending a larger expeditionary detachment, the 9th Company gained much experience in the problems associated with the ship-to-shore movement of heavy equipment. The method used to get the 155mm gun ashore was practical, if not tactical. It was swung over the side of the anchored *Florida* and lowered to a platform built on two large motor sailers; the entire assembly making a self-propelled pontoon.<sup>41</sup> The exercise did much to highlight the requirement for specially designed artillery and heavy equipment lighters or landing barges. Such craft would be a long time coming, despite the repeatedly demonstrated need.

The only serious accident during the exercise occurred when Bobby, the Marine's canine mascot, was crushed to death after jumping from a moving trailer.

On 7 March, the Marines reembarked in the *Florida* for the three-day trip to the island of Culebra, Puerto Rico, last visited by the Marines in 1914 just prior to the landing at Vera Cruz. Upon arrival they established Camp McCulley, named after Rear Admiral Newton A. McCulley, commander of the Control Force, and conducted more landing exercises with heavy equipment.

When the 9th Company returned to Quantico on 26 April, it found the regiment had acquired another company. On 1 April, the 2d Company had been transferred from the 1st Regiment and, on 22 April, had been redesignated as Anti-Aircraft Company. In another minor change, Supply Company became Service Company on the first of May.

Spring of 1922 was a busy time for the units at Quantico. The old Advance Base Force had been redesignated as the Marine Corps East Coast Expeditionary Force (MCECEF) and was preparing for the annual maneuver which was to take place at Gettysburg, Pennsylvania. The Marine Corps had learned well the publicity lessons of the 1921 maneuver. Gettysburg, in 1922, was going to be bigger and better, with something for everyone. The President was persuaded to attend for a second year, consequently national press coverage was ensured.

The infantry regiments left Quantico for Washington, D.C. by barge early on the morning of 19 June. The 10th Regiment, tanks, and motor



transport moved overland and joined the infantry at Camp Lejeune, a tent camp erected on Haines Point and named after the Commandant. That evening the Marines passed in review before the President and his guests, marking the first time since the Civil War that troops had paraded through the White House grounds.<sup>42</sup> The maneuver was off to an auspicious beginning.

The force advanced by easy stages to Gettysburg, stopping for successive nights at Camp Neville (Major General Wendell C. Neville, assistant to the Commandant of the Marine Corps) in Bethesda, Maryland; at Camp Richards (Brigadier General George Richards, Paymaster of the Marine Corps) in Gaithersburg, Maryland; at Camp McCawley (Brigadier General Charles L. McCawley, Quartermaster of the Marine Corps) in Rockville, Maryland; Camp Feland (Brigadier General Logan Feland, Director of the Division of Operations and Training, HQMC) in Frederick, Maryland; and at Camp Haines (Brigadier General Henry C. Haines, Adjutant and Inspector of the Marine Corps) in Thurmont, Maryland. On the 26th, the force arrived at Gettysburg battlefield and established a camp named after President Harding.

The next four days were busy ones. The Aviation Section from Quantico established a flying base at Gettysburg; another canvas "White House" was prepared; battalions executed maneuvers to exercise

command and control, toured the battlefield, and conducted physical training. All hands rehearsed "Pickett's Charge."

The President and his entourage arrived on Saturday, 1 July, and were treated to a re-creation of the gallant but futile charge of 15,000 Confederates under General George E. Pickett. The farthest advance of that famous charge is aptly referred to as "The Highwater Mark of the Confederacy." For the big attack, which was observed by more than 100,000 spectators in addition to the Presidential party, the 10th Regiment represented both Union and Confederate gunners. "Huge clouds of smoke helped to make the affair realistic and veterans of the Blue and Grey, who took part in the original battle, united in applauding the accuracy of the spectacle.

. . . President Harding proclaimed himself delighted."<sup>43</sup> As an added attraction the Aviation Section put 18 planes in the air at one time and, in a blazing finale, shot down an old, condemned, hydrogen-filled observation balloon.<sup>44</sup>

After resting on Sunday, the charge was rerun on 3 July, the date of the actual event. On the 4th, the Marines attacked over the same ground, using all modern weapons—tanks, aircraft, machine guns—to demonstrate how a modern armed force would attack General Pickett's objective. The maneuver was preceded by an artillery barrage, blank fire, from batteries of the 10th Regiment con-

*The artillery park, 10th Regiment, at the Gettysburg reenactment. Note camouflaged wagon to the left of*

*the "Big Ear" listening device, and early motorcycle and sidecar between the Marines at center.*

Marine Corps Historical Collection



ceeded 2,000 yards behind Seminary Ridge. The day's events were viewed by a crowd of more than 125,000 people. Distinguished observers ranged from Japanese Major General H. Haraguchi to Mrs. Helen Longstreet, widow of the corps commander who had ordered the original charge.<sup>45</sup>

After breaking camp on the 6th, the force retraced its route to the Capital City, marched in review once again, and returned to Quantico. The maneuver had proven to be a notable success. In a lean, postwar environment it provided officers and men with realistic training. Captain John H. Craige, aide to the Commandant, commented on the not inconsiderable public relations benefits, in addition to the training value already mentioned:

In the field of attracting the favorable notice of the Nation to the activities of the Marine Corps, equal success was achieved. Several thousand columns of newspaper clippings have been received at Headquarters, cut from the papers of cities all over the country, from Maine to California, and articles in magazines are still making their appearance, dealing with the march and the exercises at Gettysburg. On the day following the President's visit to Camp Harding at Gettysburg, newspapers all over the country carried front-page stories of the demonstration in

his honor and, thereafter, illustrated pages, rotogravure sections, illustrated magazines and the like were filled with pictures of the doings of the Marines, while moving pictures of the exercises appeared on the program of every one of the great weekly moving-picture concerns.<sup>46</sup>

What marvelous recruiting material the maneuvers made.

In January 1923, the regiment began a four-phase training program: *barracks training*, consisting of the study of the theory of fire and the characteristics of all types of guns employed in the Marine Corps; *target range training*, consisting of service of the gun, laying the gun, determination of ranges by all range finding methods, and firing over known distances under simulated terrain conditions for direct and indirect fire; *barracks field training*, consisting of exercises over diversified terrain in situations requiring tactical decisions, marching over roads surrounding the barracks and through the surrounding country, advance and rear guard instruction and practice, exercises and problems in security on the march and halts, pitching and striking camps, instruction in field cooking and sanitation, combat exercises and problems both offensive and defensive,

*Col Wesley Kerr, seated at right, who was credited with firing the first shot in the Battle of New Market, Virginia, is about to pull the lanyard of a highly*

*polished Marine 75mm gun to begin the reenactment of the battle in 1923. The other Civil War veteran sitting across from him is unidentified.*

Marine Corps Historical Collection





firing of all infantry and artillery arms, exercises in scouting and patrolling and military map sketching; and *maneuvers*, embracing the practical application of all previous training in realistic field exercises.<sup>47</sup>

By the end of March the regiment had completed the first two training phases. Instead of immediately continuing into the third phase, the regiment spent the next three months engaged in a base-wide work drive aimed at repair and construction of post buildings and grounds. This included continuing work on what now is known as Butler Stadium. The stadium, begun under the supervision of General Butler, utilizes a natural bowl-shaped depression for most of its form. Regardless of the work already done by the Almighty, a great amount of digging and scraping by mortals remained. One of the often told tales surrounding its construction is that General Butler decreed that all personnel at Quantico were required to perform a certain amount of stadium digging each day. When members of the post band complained that this labor would have a poor effect on their hands, and consequently their music, General Butler ruled in their favor. Instead of digging, the band was instructed to spend all day perched on the rim of the bowl playing music for the entertainment of those who were digging.

In addition to working on what was billed as the largest stadium of its type in the world, the men of the 10th Regiment helped pour badly needed concrete foundations under all the WWI-construction wooden barracks and build a large number of officers' quarters from material salvaged from excess barracks at Quantico and Hampton Roads, Virginia.<sup>48</sup>

The spring "police call" terminated at the end of June and the 10th Regiment, along with the other units at Quantico, prepared for the 1923 maneuver. The Civil War battle to be portrayed was not as large or famous as the previous year's, but the 1923 maneuver and re-creation of the battle of New Market long would be remembered.

The Marines headed west from Quantico on 27 August led for the third straight year by General Butler. The 10th Regiment, however, was marching under a new commander, but an old friend. On 15 September, Major Robert O. Underwood, original commander of the 1st Company, relieved Lieutenant Colonel Campbell. Major Underwood would be the last original member, or "plank owner," of the old Artillery Battalion to command the 10th Regiment.

The 40-day-long maneuver/march through the Shenandoah Valley would cover more than 300

miles, some of them rather moist. It rained for the first 10 days. Roads turned into ribbons of clay mud. On occasion, 200 men were needed to pull heavy vehicles through particularly bad stretches. Fortunately, by the time the force reached its camp at Fort Defiance, West Virginia, on 10 September, the weather had improved greatly. The Marines spent more than a week there engaged in tactical exercises and preparations for the reenactment of the Battle of New Market.

New Market, 40 miles north of Fort Defiance, was the site of one of Virginia's most proudly remembered Civil War battles. Not only did the Confederacy win, but the victory was due in large measure to the valor of the cadet corps of the Virginia Military Institute. The modern cadet corps was delighted to play the part of its distinguished predecessor.

The President was not one of the attractions of the 1923 maneuver. President Harding had died on 2 August, and his successor, Calvin Coolidge, was not the outdoors type. The publicity generated by the first two maneuvers, however, coupled with the second appearance of VMI at New Market guaranteed a large and highly partisan crowd. On 20 September, more than 150,000 people were on hand and by 1300, "when the presentation was scheduled to begin, solid masses of humanity blackened the slopes of Shirley's Hill and Bushong's Hill for an area nearly four miles long and in many places a mile deep." The action was initiated by Colonel Wesley Kerr, the man credited with firing the first shot in the original battle 59 years previously. This time, however, Colonel Kerr yanked the lanyard on one of the 10th Regiment's 75mm guns.<sup>49</sup>

The smoke billowed and the hills resounded to the crash of rifle and artillery fire. The Union forces wavered and the corps of cadets charged to glory once again. The Union forces retreated. As it had been 59 years before, the Confederate pursuit was checked and total disaster averted by a battery of guns commanded by Colonel H. A. du Pont, former United States Senator from Delaware and distinguished captain of Federal artillery. This time his battery was represented by French 75s worked by U.S. Marines.

Immediately after the battle, the Marines set out for their camp at Fort Defiance and on the 22d marched to Lexington, Virginia, to cheer the Quantico football team which was playing VMI in the season's opener. Either the cadets were still charged up over winning the Battle of New Market for the second



USMC Photo 523182

*Marine gun crew cleans 155mm GPF gun during the 1924 Culebra Maneuvers. The devices attached to*

*the wheels were used to aid movement over soft terrain. These guns were used as late as World War II.*



Marine Corps Historical Collection

*A partially disassembled Douglas DT-2 is lowered over the side of the USS Sirius at Culebra in 1924. The aviation elements displaced ashore faster than the artillery.*



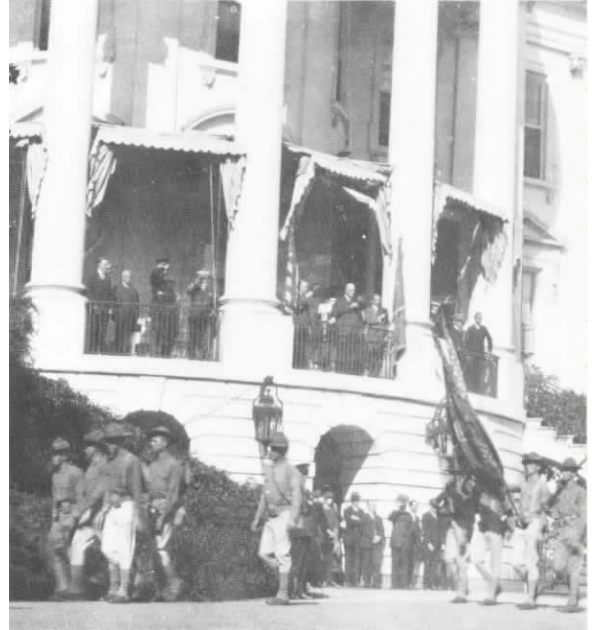
Marine Corps Historical Collection

*Camp Lejeune on Culebra in 1924. It was customary at the time to name temporary camps after contemporary officers, usually the commander, but in this case the Commandant of the Marine Corps.*



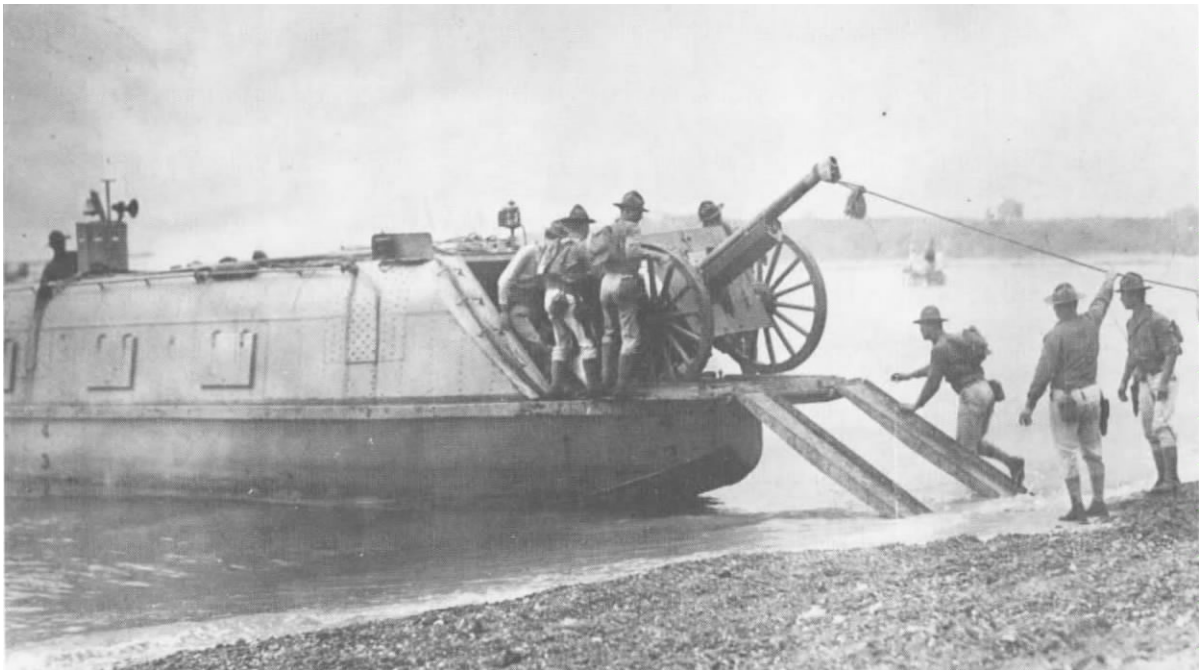
Marine Corps Historical Collection

*A pontoon bridge facilitates the movement of heavy equipment from ship to shore during the Culebra maneuver of 1924. A Marine and tracked vehicle can be seen crossing the bridge connecting the Sirius to the Culebra shore.*



Marine Corps Historical Collection

*Marines from Quantico parade through the White House grounds upon their return from the New Market reenactment. President Coolidge stands at the middle of the balcony.*



USMC Photo 515227

*A "French 75" is unloaded from a "Beetle" boat at Culebra during the 1924 U.S. Fleet maneuvers. The "Beetle" was one of the first in a long line of landing*

*craft that the Marines experimented with in the 1920s and 1930s that led to the development of the various landing craft used in World War II.*





Marine Corps Historical Collection

*Mud hampers mobility during the 1924 Culebra maneuver. Two tractors are required to pull one of the 155mm GPF guns.*

time or the Marines failed to cheer enough: the cadets shut out the Marine team 6-0, the first Quantico loss in three years.<sup>50</sup> VMI was enjoying its association with the Yankee Marines.\*

After the double loss to VMI, the force turned north to Washington, D.C. President Coolidge reviewed the infantry as it paraded through the

\*"The football game was played on a rainsoaked field with water several inches deep on the field. VMI had a good team that year; their only game lost was to Georgia Tech. I believe that General Butler made the Marine team march with the rest of the Marines all the way back to Quantico. At least he said he was going to do that. He was so chagrined by the loss of the game. On several occasions during the game he acted as cheerleader of the Marines." BGen John S. Letcher, Comments on draft MS, n.d. [1980].

*A view of the base camp, Camp Underwood, for the 1924 Culebra Maneuvers. The commander evidently*

White House grounds while the artillery, tanks, and motor vehicles were diverted to the Ellipse to set up an equipment display for the public. The next day, the Quantico football team took out its frustration on the Georgetown University eleven, redeeming at least part of its honor 14-3.

On 3 December, the regiment was reorganized into a two-battalion formation. One battalion was armed with 75mm guns while the other had 155mm guns. The 1st Battalion (75mm) consisted of Headquarters Company and the 1st, 6th, and 13th Companies. The 2d Battalion (155mm) consisted of Headquarters Company and the 4th, 9th, and 11th Companies. A Headquarters Company and a Service Company remained at the regimental level. The Anti-Aircraft Company was detached from the regiment on 5 December.

The U.S. Fleet winter maneuvers occupied the attention of the Marine Corps Expeditionary Forces for the first two months of 1924. In the first phase of the maneuvers, the bulk of the Scouting Fleet, with the 5th Regiment as landing force, sortied to the Panama Canal. There the force opposed the attempted transit of the canal by the Battle Fleet from the west coast. The Marines made successful amphibious assaults on Fort Randolph and Coco Solo, making possible the simulated destruction of the canal locks.<sup>51</sup>

The 10th Regiment, meanwhile, in conjunction with aircraft, tank, engineer, and associated units, was preparing the defenses of the island of Culebra. The regiment had sailed from Quantico on 2 January

*found use for excess white paint. Guns are French 75s with ammunition caissons rigged for travel.*

USMC Photo 523130



on board the troop transport USS *Chaumont* (AP 5). All of the regiment, except the 4th Company, participated in the exercise. In a move strikingly similar to modern administrative practices, the 4th Company was made a regimental subunit, held at Quantico, and redesignated as the 4th Casual Company.<sup>52</sup>

The *Chaumont* arrived at Great Harbor, Culebra on the 8th and immediately began unloading her embarked troops, more than 90 officers and nearly 1,500 enlisted men. Most of the heavy equipment, including 155mm guns, tanks, trucks, and aircraft, destined for Culebra arrived on board the cargo ship USS *Sirius* (AK 15). A pontoon bridge was constructed between ship and beach to facilitate unloading. The Aviation Section won an unloading race with the artillery when fast-moving Captain Arthur H. Page, Jr. managed to get his float-equipped Douglas DT-2 airborne before the 2d Battalion, 10th Regiment could get a 155mm gun out of the *Sirius*' hold.<sup>53</sup>

The force on Culebra had a twofold mission; to protect the harbor mine field with fire, and to oppose a landing by hostile forces, in this case the 5th Regiment fresh from "victory" in the Canal Zone. No infantry was assigned to the force at Culebra, so allocation of units and personnel to the two missions was a challenge.

At Culebra the 10th Regiment was armed with six 18,000-yard-range 155mm guns and 12 12,000-yard-range 75mm guns. A large amount of ammunition was on hand for each caliber; high explosive, shrapnel, and illumination. The regiment, which was severely restricted in its ability to conduct live fire at Quantico, took full advantage of its Culebra opportunity. In late February, after two months of hard training and some much-appreciated liberty in San Juan and St. Thomas, Virgin Islands, the regiment returned to Quantico.

March 1924 was an important month for second lieutenants in the regiment; eight of them were augmented into the regular Marine Corps. Half of these augmentees later achieved general officer rank while on active duty: Merrill B. Twining, Frank H. Lamson-Scribner, George F. Good, and Reginald H. Ridgely, Jr.<sup>54</sup>

On 16 June, Headquarters Company, 2d Battalion was disbanded and by the end of July muster rolls showed a total 2d Battalion strength of only one officer and four enlisted men. Lean times were back for the 10th Regiment.

Among the more challenging jobs tackled by the regiment in 1924 was the construction of the new of-

ficers' club, later named Harry Lee Hall. It was quite an undertaking, as reported by the *Leatherneck*:

The building of this magnificent clubhouse entirely by Marines is not alone a remarkable achievement from the construction point of view but when one considers that all the material used in its construction is either obtained or manufactured within the post limits, one is forced to admit it is indeed a wonderful monument to the resourcefulness of the U.S. Marines.

The sandstone of which the building is constructed was quarried and cut within a very short distance of the site of the building, while even the tools used at the quarry were made at the nearby blacksmith shop. When one views this building, 35 percent of which is already completed, covering a range of craftsmanship of most every known trade from mason to carpenter involving the electrical appliances and plumbing work and most of the iron and steel used in the construction, one marvels at the resourcefulness displayed by the Sea Soldiers.<sup>55</sup>

On 7 August the cornerstone was laid. Upon a brass plate fixed to the stone was the following inscription:

*Officers Club  
Quantico, Va.  
Built By U.S. Marines*

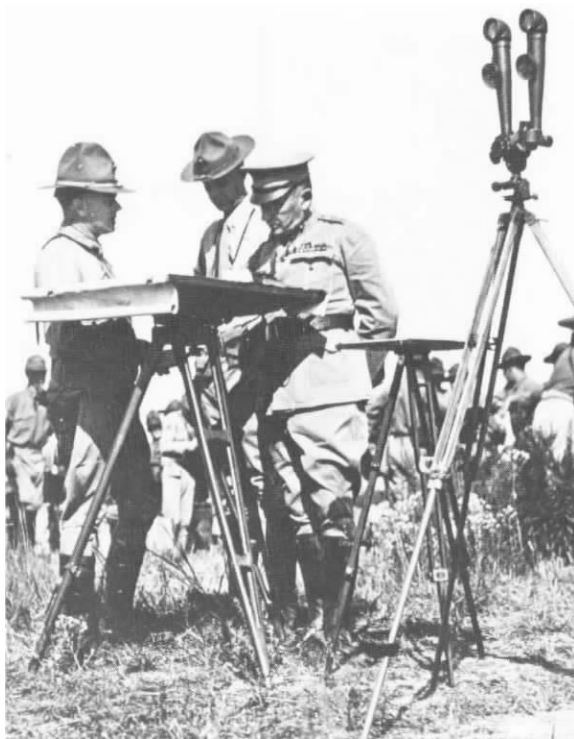
They picked, shoveled, and carted the earth  
They quarried, cut, and laid the stone  
They felled, sawed, and framed the wood  
They forged, wrought, and riveted the iron.\*<sup>56</sup>

---

\*Attempts by the author to locate this cornerstone plate proved fruitless. However, a later, unrelated examination of the Quantico Public Works photographic files solved the mystery. In the late 1920s/early 1930s, construction on Marine Corps bases began shifting from the self-help troop labor so prevalent earlier to the formalized system of contracts and outside bids we know today. The same wave of "new" construction that built the power plant and brick barracks along Barnett Avenue and the "lettered" apartments, also finished Harry Lee Hall.

The Marine construction had been very sturdy but very slow. Small trees were even growing within the foundation outlines. The contractor demolished all above-ground work but, appreciating the massive stonework, built on the original foundation. To this day, visitors can see evidence of the 10th Regiment's work in the rough walls of the building's basement.

The sandstone quarry, so long worked by the 4th Company, remains just down the hill from the club. The working face is carved with Marines' names and dates from the late 1920s. Remnants of the quarry equipment lie scattered about, covered by the leaves of 50 autumns. A huge, one-cylinder steam engine lies on its side not far from the base of the derrick that was used to lift the eight-foot-long, three-foot-wide and -thick blocks of stone. Several of these blocks lie where they were abandoned half a century ago. An old, narrow-gauge "donkey" railroad runs downhill toward Butler Stadium, an early recipient of the quarry's stone.



USMC Photo 516083

*MajGen John A. Lejeune, Commandant of the Marine Corps, observes 10th Marine Regiment firing exercise at Camp Meade, Maryland, on 2 September 1925. A "BC" (battery commander's) scope is on the extreme right of the picture.*

The last of the series of "Civil War" maneuvers began on 24 August. The Marines moved first to Washington, D.C.: infantry by barge; artillery, tanks, and motor transport by road. Again camp was made at Haines Point. The route followed to Sharpsburg, Maryland, and the Antietam battlefield was, up to Frederick, Maryland, identical to that used two years previously. A three-day stopover at Frederick provided "Gettysburg Veterans" a chance to renew old acquaintances. The entire force of over 3,100 Marines was lifted by organic transportation the remaining 23 miles to Sharpsburg.

On 12 September, before a crowd of more than 40,000, the Marines put on a demonstration of a modern attack over the historic terrain. Infantry, tanks, and artillery wheeled and maneuvered and bombers dove over ground where 62 years previously 150,000 men had been locked in mortal combat. After retracing its steps to Washington, the force was reviewed by President Coolidge and returned to Quantico on 18 September.

The 10th Regiment had undergone many reorganizations, redesignations, and reconfigurations in its short history, but, on 14 November 1924, a change was made which has endured to this date. Companies were redesignated as batteries. The new batteries, however, remained numbered in the previous random sequence, not lettered.

The most important exercise of 1925 was the joint Army-Navy-Marine Corps maneuver held in the vicinity of the island of Oahu, Territory of Hawaii. This exercise simulated an attack on Oahu by a large overseas force and, as such, tested Army defenses and Navy-Marine Corps amphibious doctrine and abilities.

The forces from Quantico scheduled to participate as part of the attacking force in the exercise were grouped in the 1st Provisional Battalion. All schools were discontinued and all units were skimmed for troops. The 10th Regiment temporarily lost nearly 75 percent of its complement and 11 of its officers, including the commanding and executive officers.

The 1st Provisional Battalion sailed on board the *Henderson* on 13 March for the west coast. The Quantico troops were joined at San Diego by 750 Marines from that city's Advance Base Training Center. The combined force of approximately 1,500 men conducted coordinated exercises in Mission Valley and then sailed on 10 April for San Francisco where it was split up into detachments which went on board the various ships of the Pacific Fleet.

Unlike another fleet 16 years later, the "Blue" fleet was detected by "Black" Hawaii-based aircraft. Nevertheless, it was generally conceded that the preponderance of naval and air power had made possible a successful amphibious landing by the Blue Marine Corps Expeditionary Force, which simulated two divisions. After a high-level post-exercise critique and liberty in Honolulu, the force returned to its respective posts. The 1st Provisional Battalion arrived at Quantico on 27 May.

At the end of the month, Lieutenant Colonel Underwood was relieved by his executive officer, and future major general, Major Emile P. Moses.

Back at Quantico, the regiment embarked on an intensive, three-month training period. As a result of a high turnover, only three officers who had participated in the Culebra firing in 1924 remained in the firing batteries. It was decided to start training from "scratch" with nomenclature, assembly, and functioning of the 75mm gun. Live fire presented a problem. The reservation at Quantico long had been recognized as a poor area for such training. At the



time the Marine Corps occupied only that land between US Route 1 and the Potomac River. It was not until 1942 that the huge "Guadalcanal Area" west of the highway was leased. For better firing ranges, arrangements were made to utilize the Army's Camp Meade, located in Maryland midway between Baltimore and Washington.

On 21 August, the regiment made a motor march to its perennial stopover, Haines Point, and arrived at Camp Meade the next day. During the two weeks at the Army post, the regiment shared the range with the 16th Field Artillery, US Army (75mm, horsedrawn) from Fort Myer, Virginia. The Marines took the mornings of the first week and the afternoons of the second. Major R. E. D. Hoyle, commander of the Army unit, generously designated three of his most experienced officers as instructors for the Marine regiment.

The firing exercise at Camp Meade was supported by a seven-plane Marine observation squadron from Quantico which provided aerial spotting and radioed fire corrections. In two weeks the three firing batteries expended a total of 1,388 rounds of shrapnel and smoke in 17 registrations and 62 battery firing problems. On 2 September, three days before it returned to Quantico, the regiment demonstrated its firing prowess before General Lejeune; Brigadier General Feland, brigade commander at Quantico; and Brigadier General Dion Williams, assistant to the Major General Commandant and former commander of the regiment.<sup>57</sup>

Midway through the exercise at Camp Meade, Major Howard W. Stone relieved Major Moses who was under orders to the Field Artillery School at Fort Sill, Oklahoma. Major Stone, in turn, was relieved by Colonel Harry R. Lay on 13 September.

With the reactivation of Headquarters Battery, 2d Battalion on 1 November, the regiment became a true two-battalion organization once again.

The activities of the regiment during 1926 were varied. Work continued on the officers' club; artillery lighters were tested; a second, month-long firing exercise was held at Camp Meade; and some of its Marines guarded the U.S. mails.

Education served up by the Marine Corps Institute (MCI) was available to all. The institute, which had been founded at Quantico by Generals Lejeune and Butler upon their return from France, had a predominantly technical skill flavor. It is duly recorded, for example, that Second Lieutenant (later Lieutenant General) Vernon E. Megee of Service Battery, 10th Regiment was awarded a diploma for

the Auto Manufacturers Course, MCI on 19 March 1926.<sup>58</sup>

The 10th Regiment continued working on the Quantico Officers' Club. The 4th Battery, which had never served outside the confines of the Virginia post, was the regiment's "club-house battery." The year's work began under supervision of Captain William P. T. Hill, a former wartime member of the Azores-based 1st Aeronautic Company during World War I, future major general, and longtime Quartermaster General of the Marine Corps. Primary duties of sawyer, stonecutter, stonemason, stone channeler, blacksmith, carpenter, bricklayer, plumber, and logger were found on the 4th Battery muster rolls. Battery officers were assigned as officers in charge (OIC) of the stone quarry and sawmill. The entire regiment was a fairly self-sufficient organization. Service Battery alone contained plumbers, painters, carpenters, gardeners, a regimental band leader, and a NCOIC of the regimental bowling alley.

In July, a detail from the regiment headed by Major Alfred A. Cunningham, the Marine Corps' first designated naval aviator and commanding officer of the regiment's 2d Battalion, travelled to the naval base at Hampton Roads, Virginia, to observe landing craft tests. The boats under consideration were 50-foot lighters designed to carry a 155mm gun and its tractor. The lighter was not self-propelled and had to be beached so the gun could be unloaded over a stern ramp. Although this was an improvement over the pontoon affair tested at Culebra two years prior, it still was not the vehicle to use on a contested beach.<sup>59</sup>

Firing time on the Camp Meade range was arranged again in 1926. On 12 August, the regiment, less the 194-man 2d Battalion, departed Quantico. As it had the year before, a squadron from the flying field at Quantico supported the exercise. After a profitable four weeks of firing the regiment returned to Quantico on 9 September.

### *Guarding the U.S. Mail*

In early October a number of mail robberies throughout the nation demanded immediate improvement in the security of mail shipments. Consequently, on 15 October, the Postmaster General requested guard forces from the Secretary of the Navy. The Marine Corps was instructed to make available a force of 2,500 officers and men for this purpose. The

country was split into two parts on a line from Williston, North Dakota, to El Paso, Texas. The western zone was assigned to the 4th Regiment with a command post in San Francisco. The eastern zone was subdivided into three areas: the 5th Regiment Area (New York City), the 10th Regiment Area (Chicago), and the Southern Area (Atlanta). One week after the Postmaster General had asked for help, the Marines were guarding the mails, as they had in 1921-22. To achieve parity in firepower with the mail bandits, Marines were armed with Thompson sub-machine guns and Browning automatic rifles as well as the usual riot guns and service pistols.

The 10th Regiment was based as follows: Headquarters Battery and 1st Battery, Chicago; Service Battery, Cincinnati; Headquarters Battery, 1st Battalion, Headquarters Battery, 2d Battalion, and 6th Battery, St. Louis; 9th and 13th Batteries, Kansas City; and 11th Battery at Cleveland. The 4th Battery,

*The entrance to Waller Billet, home of the 10th Marine Regiment, during its stay at Tientsin. The post was named after BGen Littleton W. T. Waller, who died during the brigade's service in China.*

Marine Corps Historical Collection



in its traditional role as regimental subunit at Quantico, continued building what was then being referred to as the New Bachelor Officers' Quarters.<sup>60</sup>

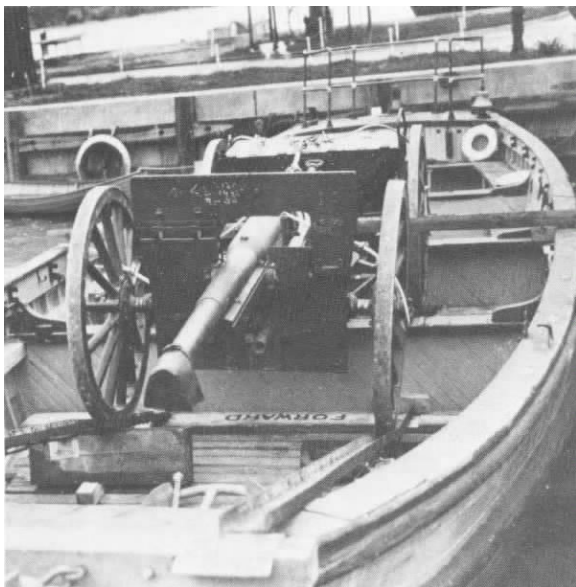
In four months of mail guard duty no shots were fired by Marines, and no Marine-guarded mail was lost. Other areas of Marine interest were not as peaceful. Both Nicaragua and China, powder kegs at the best of times, began showing signs of imminent explosion. In order to meet these possible threats, Marine mail guards were withdrawn from the tranquil trains and post offices. The last element of the 10th Regiment had returned to Quantico by 21 February 1927.

### *China Duty*

By early March, the 2d Brigade under General Feland, with the 5th Regiment providing the rifle muscle, was in Nicaragua keeping the peace. The situation in China, however, was heating up. Fighting between the Cantonese armies led by Chiang Kai-shek and northern armies under Marshal Chang Tso-lin posed great danger to foreigners in general and to the Shanghai International Settlement in particular. In mid-February, the 4th Regiment arrived in Shanghai from San Diego. The situation did not improve and the decision was made to put an entire Marine brigade in China under command of General Butler. On 28 March, the greatly augmented 1st Battery commanded by Captain Joseph I. Nettekoven was redesignated 1st Battery, 10th Regiment, Separate Marine Artillery and left Quantico by rail for San Diego. The battery sailed for Shanghai with two battalions of the 6th Regiment on board the *Henderson* on 7 April.

Hard on the heels of the 1st Battery came the remainder of the 10th Regiment's effective, deployable strength. The artillery force which departed Quantico by train on 6 April consisted of the following units of the 1st Battalion, 10th Regiment: a newly designated Headquarters and Headquarters Battery, a newly designated Service Battery, and the 6th and 13th Batteries. The entire organization was commanded by Colonel Lay in his capacity as Force Artillery Officer. The remaining units of the regiment which stayed behind at Quantico were disbanded on 24 May. The unfortunate 4th Battery was among them.

The problems faced in 1927 in mobilizing a relatively large expeditionary force are familiar to Marines of every era. To form one credible artillery battalion required virtually all of the regiment's



USMC Photo 531868

*Marines in 1930 were still concerned with facilitating ship-to-shore movement of heavy equipment. At Tientsin, a 75mm gun is shown in a motor whaleboat equipped with over-the-bow ramps to ease landing and unloading.*

*A 5-ton Holt tractor tows a French 75mm gun and crew of the 10th Marines in Tientsin. The tractor is supplied with a 30-caliber Browning heavy machine*

*gun and carries a gunner in addition to the driver. The tractor is armored to protect its engine against hostile fire.*

deployable officers and men. Sufficient naval shipping was also a problem. When the battalion reached the west coast, there was none available. This shortfall at least had a pleasant and unexpected consequence. A contract with the Dollar Steamship Line resulted in a de luxe Pacific crossing on board the passenger liner SS *President Grant*.<sup>61</sup>

The 1st Battalion, 10th Regiment with the 3d Battalion, 6th Regiment; the 2d Battalion, 4th Regiment; the Light Tank Platoon; and the Engineer Company arrived at the naval base at Olongapo in the Philippines on 5 May. Twelve days later, these units sailed on board the *Chaumont* and arrived in Shanghai on 20 May. By this time the war threat had shifted to the north. The 4th Regiment remained at Shanghai, while the rest of the 3d Brigade made the trip to Tientsin. After a long barge ride, the artillery arrived about midnight on the 6th of June and pitched its tent camp on Woodrow Wilson Field. Five days later, the battalion went into permanent quarters at Detring Villa, later renamed Waller Biller, on Race Course Road.

The pace in Tientsin proved to be a slow one for the Marines. There was no fighting to be done;

*gun and carries a gunner in addition to the driver. The tractor is armored to protect its engine against hostile fire.*

USMC Photo 531865







*RAdm Mark L. Bristol, C-in-C Asiatic Fleet, and BGen Smedley D. Butler (center of picture), inspect the 10th Marine Regiment on 1 June 1928. The stay*

Marine Corps Historical Collection

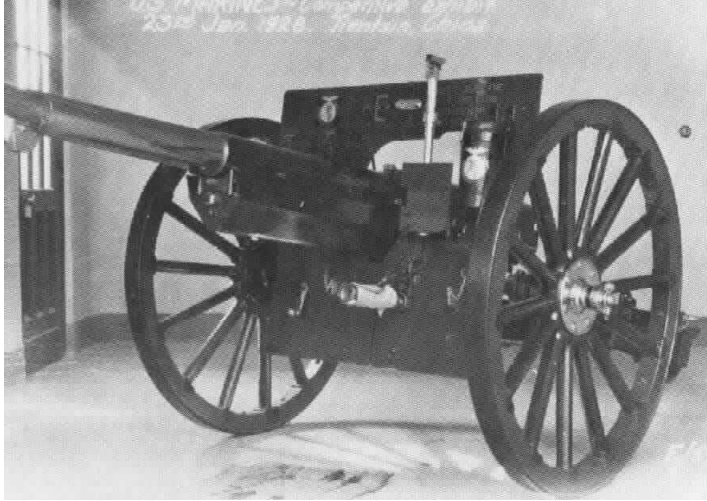
*of the 10th Marines in Tientsin was marked by "spit and polish" as exemplified by the high gloss on the gun's barrel.*



USMC Photo 531864

*Marine painter has completed applying camouflage paint on an armored tractor at the 10th Marines gun*

*park in Tientsin. Note the hand-crank at the front of the tractor used for emergency engine starting.*



USMC Photo 528210

*A French 75mm gun, showpiece of the 10th Marine Regiment in Tientsin. The original caption read: " 'Sweet Adeline' No. 1 Gun—10th Regt, U. S. Marines, Competitive Exhibit, 23 Jan 1928."*

*Another inspection made of the 10th Marines in Tientsin, China: from left to right in front row, Col Harry Lay, USMC; MajGen Joseph C. Castner, USA,*

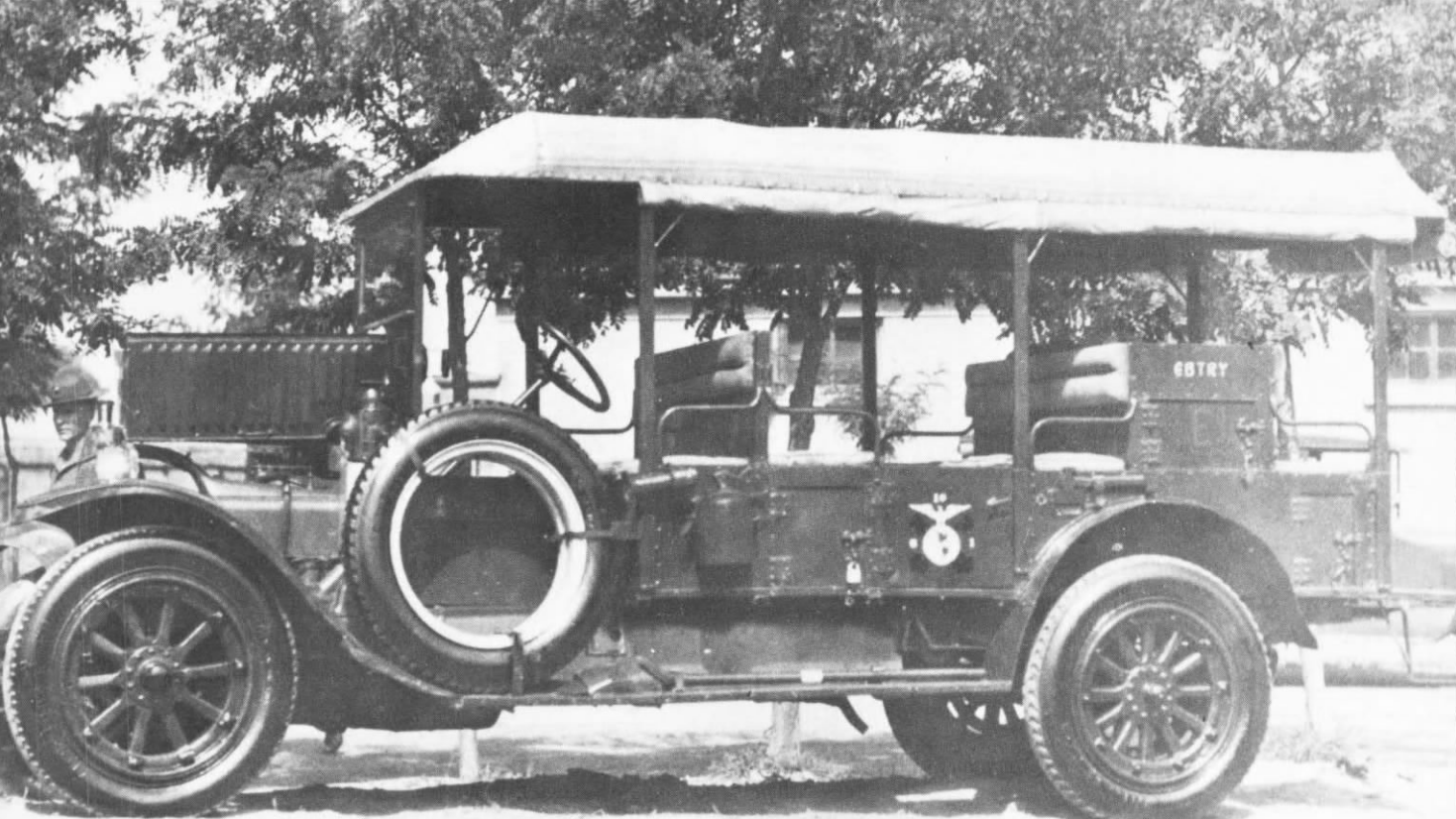
showing the flag and "spit and polish" became of paramount importance. The 6th Regiment painted helmets shamrock green while bayonets and other metal equipment were nickel-plated or buffed.<sup>62</sup> The 10th Regiment's correspondent to *The Leatherneck* reported in October, "Our liberty starts at 1 o'clock every afternoon and is up at midnight. Our liberty uniform is campaign hats, shirts, khaki trousers, field scarves and fair-leather belts. Solid comfort is our motto."

Then, as now, the artillery prided itself on the condition of its motor vehicles. In a friendly competition with the Light Tank Platoon, the 1st Battery was judged to have the best tractor, the 13th Battery the best G.M.C. truck, while No. 977 of the Tanks was ranked the best Mack truck. The panel of judges

*the commander of U.S. Forces in China; BGen Smedley D. Butler, USMC; and LtCol Ellis B. Miller, USMC.*

USMC Photo 515290





USMC Photo 528182

*The reconnaissance car of the 6th Battery, 10th Marines in Tientsin. The stylized emblem with cross-*

*ed cannons identifies an artillery unit and apparently was used widely on 10th Marines guns and vehicles .*

was headed by Major (later Commandant of the Marine Corps) Alexander A. Vandegrift, then the 3d Brigade B-3 (Operations Officer).<sup>63</sup>

The facilities available at Tientsin varied somewhat from those at Quantico. The artillery's *Leatherneck* correspondent boasted: "We have here in the Tenth one of the Seven Wonders of the World, a gun shed 350 feet long, 50 feet wide and 16 feet high. There is not a nail in it. Just another Chinese puzzle."<sup>64</sup>

Inspections, field meets, equipment displays, drill, and liberty were to occupy the 1st Battalion, 10th Regiment until the latter part of 1928. In September of that year the pleasant China duty started to wind down for the artillery. On the 15th, the 6th Battery was attached to the 6th Regiment while the remainder of the battalion was redesignated 1st Battalion, 10th Regiment, Composite Regiment. Three days later, the Composite Regiment, which included infantry as well as artillery, departed Tientsin to meet the *Henderson* for the trip from Taku Bar to Shanghai.

When the Composite Regiment left Shanghai on the *Henderson* on the 31st, it was attached for administrative purposes to MCB, San Diego. On arrival

at San Diego on 31 October, the Composite Regiment was broken up and the troops went into barracks while awaiting further transportation. On the 26th of November, Major Vandegrift relieved Colonel Lay and led the newly redesignated 1st Battalion, 10th Regiment, Artillery on board the *SS Mongolia* for its trip to New York City and Quantico. The *Mongolia* docked in New York on 18 December and the troops were in their Quantico billets that evening. When reveille sounded the next day, the battalion had a new commander, Major James L. Underhill. Major Vandegrift had been transferred to HQMC upon arrival at Quantico.

The 6th Battery, with the 2d Battalion, 6th Regiment, was redesignated a unit of the Composite Battalion, 3d Brigade and sailed from Shanghai on board the *Chaumont* on 29 November. The Composite Battalion spent Christmas in Honolulu and arrived in San Diego on New Year's Day, 1929. On the 7th of January the 6th Battery was permanently attached to MCB, San Diego as 6th Battery, 75s.

In order to retain three firing batteries in the 10th Regiment organization at Quantico, the 4th Battery was reactivated on 1 February. Fortunately another unit at Quantico had taken over the post's heavy



construction duties, and the 4th Battery was able to act as a firing battery for a change.

In August 1929 the battalion conducted a three-week firing exercise at what is now *Fort George G. Meade*. Lieutenant General Underhill recalled in 1980 the beginning of the exercise:

When I took command of the regiment, with an eventful march over the road to Fort Meade to be prepared for, I discovered that in past such marches tractors had broken down or had been scattered over the roads for miles waiting for repair. Further, many tractor drivers had been completely done in during their many hours of pounding over the roads. It seemed to me that this sort of performance would give the Marine Corps a black eye.

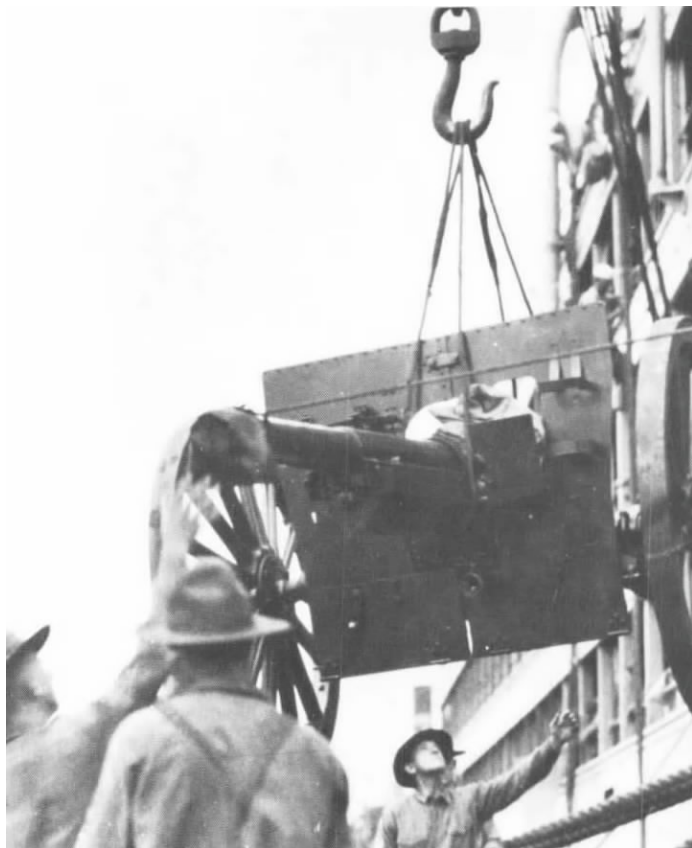
To prevent this we not only trained gunners, but also trained practically everyone as motor mechanics and tractor drivers, including gunners, battery clerks, cooks and messmen, etc. Tractor drivers needed frequent relief.

When we left Quantico the first time, Colonel Frederic L. Bradman, chief of staff of the post, came to see our 0500 departure. He said he was sorry for me having to conduct that march and that he would come out in the afternoon to see what help he could arrange.

Colonel Bradman did come out. He took the road we had taken and did not find us. He back-tracked and took the old Telegraph Road. He did not find us and searched another road.

At 1700 he found us camped on the Ellipse in Washington where we had arrived at 1600. All vehicles were present except one tractor which had broken down and which came into camp by 1800.

A successful march to Fort Meade followed next day and the performance was repeated the next year.<sup>65</sup>



USMC Photo 524807

*A 75mm field gun of the 3d Brigade is loaded on board the USS Henderson at Tientsin, China. The brigade was returning from a one-year China tour.*

*The 10th Marine Regiment passes in review at Tientsin, as part of a full schedule of field meets, equip-*

*ment displays, and drills. The extent of mechanization of artillery at this early date is readily evident.*

USMC Photo 531831





Marine Corps Historical Collection

*Marines bring ashore a disassembled 75mm pack howitzer. The pack howitzer replaced the French 75 which had served Marine artillery since 1918.*

In December the Service and 4th Batteries were cadred, and their personnel were fed into the other batteries. In March 1930, a large draft from Marine Barracks at Philadelphia allowed the 4th Battery to "swell" to three officers and 33 enlisted, while a Paris Island graduation in April enabled Service Battery to rise over the 50 mark.

### *"Pack 75s" and Fleet Exercises*

During the summer of 1930, the Marine Corps began replacing its old French 75mm guns (Model 1897) with the 75mm Pack Howitzer, Model 1923-E2. This Army-developed weapon was designed for use primarily as mountain artillery to replace old Vickers 2.95-inch mountain guns. The elderly French gun used by the Marine Corps since the end of the "Great War," was a fine piece, but experience had shown that a howitzer, capable of high trajectory fire, was more versatile. Some specifications of the "Pack 75" were:

Caliber .....	75mm
Length in Calibers .....	17.6
Weight of Shell .....	15 lbs.
Maximum Range .....	9,200 yds.
Maximum Effective Range .....	8,500 yds.
Weight of Piece .....	1,305 lbs.
Maximum Elevation .....	45 degrees
Minimum Elevation .....	5 degrees
Traverse to Right of Midaxle .....	3.5 degrees
Traverse to Left of Midaxle .....	1.5 degrees

The weapon was designed to be capable of transport by pack mules in six loads. The heaviest load weighed 248 pounds, the lightest 210 pounds. A "Professional Notes" article in the *Marine Corps Gazette* reported:

In the experiments conducted at Quantico a complete section was landed from each boat without the aid of a ramp, assembled and placed in travel position, drawn 150 yards inland and laid for firing in an average time of thirteen minutes per section after the boats were beached. Ammunition was carried in Cole carts. The cart was put ashore empty and then loaded by hand from the boat. There are sufficient men in the section to manhandle the piece and cart and it was the opinion of the officers conducting the exercises that a single section, a platoon or the battery could land and support an attack for at least eight hours before the transport and maintenance sections of the unit would be required. It is not expected that such satisfactory results would be obtained in a landing through surf on a hostile beach; however, the test demonstrates the suitability of the pack howitzer for landing operations.<sup>66</sup>

Appropriations proved slim in the years to come due to the "Great Depression." It was not until the end of 1931 that an entire battery was equipped with the new weapon.

On 10 July 1930, the term "Regiment" was replaced by the word "Marines" in the naming of units. Thus the 1st Battalion, 10th Regiment became the 1st Battalion, 10th Marines. This designation for regiments has survived to this day, a manifestation of pride for Marines and a source of great confusion for journalists. The battalion departed for a three-week Fort Meade firing exercise on 4 September. Again, instead of stopping overnight at Haines Point, the battalion bivouacked on the Ellipse in the shadow of the Washington Monument.

After exactly two years in command of the battalion, Major Underhill was relieved by Lieutenant Colonel Andrew B. Drum on 13 November 1930.

In May 1931, the regiment and the entire Marine Corps was saddened by the tragic death in France of Brigadier General Robert H. Dunlap. After commanding the 11th Regiment in Nicaragua he had been promoted to brigadier general and, in 1930, received orders to attend the Ecole Supérieure de Guerre in Paris. On 19 May 1931, while he and his wife were visiting an area in France where the peasants had built homes from caves, a hillside collapsed, sealing a French farmer's wife in one of the caves. General Dunlap unhesitatingly plunged forward to her rescue and was himself buried in the avalanche of rock and timbers. Twenty-four hours later, when they were dug out, the woman was alive.

She owed her life to the gallant Marine who had died covering her with his own body. Mrs. Dunlap was later presented a gold star to place upon the Navy Cross General Dunlap had been awarded for World War I service.

The firing practice in 1931 was held at Stump Neck, Maryland, from 30 June to 29 July. On the 1st of July, firing batteries became lettered, although for a short time thereafter they were designated by both letters and numbers; e.g., Battery A (1st).

Late in 1931 the 1st Battalion, 10th Marines was fragmented, with two firing batteries and the battalion commander deploying from Quantico. On 17 November, Battery A (1st) sailed on board the *Chaumont* from Hampton Roads. After stops at Port au Prince, the Canal Zone, and at Corinto in Nicaragua, the battery arrived at San Diego on 6 December where it was assigned to the Separate Infantry Battalion. This battalion was to participate in Grand Joint Exercise No. 4 held in the Hawaiian Islands area from 13 to 19 February 1932. After a practice maneuver at Oceanside, California (still a peaceful coastal town never dreaming of eventually having a huge Marine base and a full Marine division in its back yard) the battalion sailed on board the *Henderson* on 31 January for the exercise area. The Marines seem to have played a minimal role in the exercise. Battery A (1st) returned to San Diego on 27 February and headed back to Quantico on 3 April. Due to peacetime fiscal and personnel limitations, the battery was disbanded on 20 April.

Meanwhile, Battery B (4th) began an odyssey long to be remembered by its members. On 21 December 1931 the battery was redesignated Battery B (75mm Pack Howitzer) and became the first Marine battery to be entirely equipped with the new field piece. On the same date, the battery and Lieutenant Colonel Drum were temporarily attached to the 1st Battalion, 1st Marines, and Drum was designated as its commanding officer. The battalion, consisting of Companies A, B, and D and Battery B (75mm Pack Howitzer), departed Quantico on 10 January for Hampton Roads and the battleships USS *Arkansas* (BB 33) and USS *Wyoming* (BB 32). It was planned that the "seagoing" battalion would make a 10-week training cruise on board the battleships with stops in the Caribbean and on the west coast.<sup>67</sup>

Battalion Headquarters, Company A, and Battery B under Captain John F. Kaluf went on board the *Arkansas* while the other units drew the *Wyoming*. Both ships sailed 12 January for Charleston, South Carolina. The battalion's two-week stay in

Charleston was capped by a military review at Fort Moultrie on 25 January. Upon departing Charleston on the 27th, the *Arkansas* headed for the Mardi Gras celebration in New Orleans, while the *Wyoming* steamed for a similar celebration in Galveston. Judging from accounts in contemporary *Leathernecks*, an exceedingly good time was had by all hands.

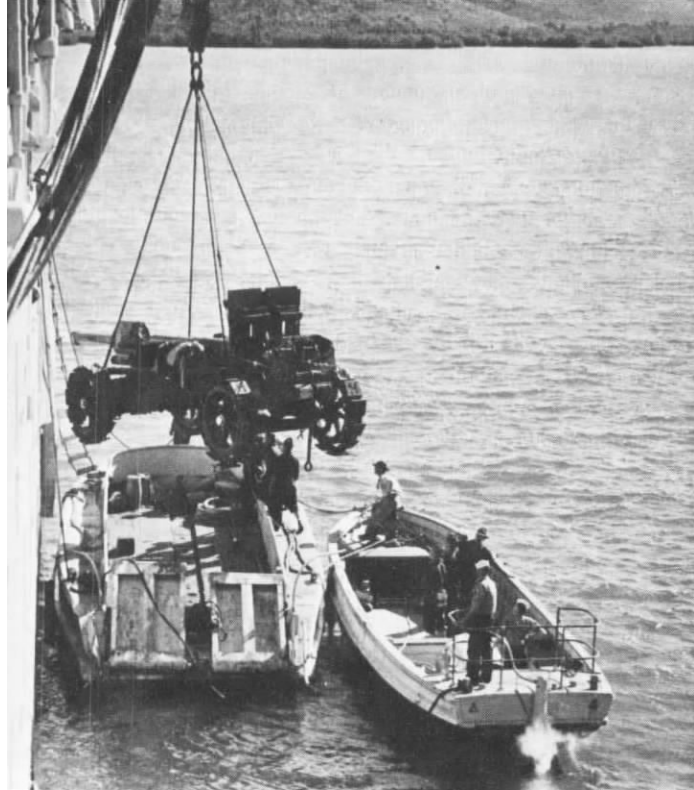
Mardi Gras concluded, both battleships headed for Guantanamo where the Marines were to conduct shore training. Barely three day's worth had been completed when orders were received to transfer all Marines and their equipment to the *Arkansas*, which was then to steam to the west coast to take part in fleet maneuvers. The shift of personnel and back loading of ammunition and equipment was completed in 19 hours and the *Arkansas* headed for the Panama Canal. Turbine damage at Gatun Locks necessitated dry dock for the ship at Balboa, but permitted liberty for the troops in Panama City. The *Arkansas* arrived at Bremerton, Washington on 11 March to begin a six-week overhaul. Training areas for the Marines were limited, but they did manage to conduct rifle requalification on the Fort Lewis, Washington, range. Repairs complete, the *Arkansas* steamed for San Francisco and a rendezvous with the combined U.S. Fleet.

By late May 1932, the cruise of 1st Battalion, 1st Marines had achieved a permanence not envisioned earlier in the year. On 30 May, Lieutenant Colonel Drum was relieved and returned to his regular command at Quantico. Battery B (75mm Pack Howitzer) remained on board the *Arkansas*. On 1 November 1932, recognizing the fact that the "seagoing" battalion retained no real ties with either the 1st or 10th Marines, the *Arkansas'* battalion was redesignated the 1st Separate Training Battalion. The 1st Battalion, 10th Marines was reduced to one, skeletonized, noneffective firing battery. The 10th Marines' correspondent to *Leatherneck* wrote:

At this writing we are in the grip of the current depression, as we have been since the first of the year. We managed to have enough men here to keep the organization from going on the rocks. The situation is getting no better fast, ten men are to be paid off within the next three months, and, undoubtedly, there will be one or two more getting out before the winter is over. Replacements for this company are plenty hard to get.<sup>68</sup>

In December 1932, the entire battalion consisted of nine officers and 26 enlisted men.

On the 1st of June 1933, Headquarters and Head-



USMC Photo 530891/BGen F. S. Robillard, USMC

*A 155mm gun is swung over the side of the USS Antares (AG 10) during Fleet Exercise-1 at Culebra in 1935. The motor launch will pull the landing craft and gun to shore.*

quarters Battery and Service Battery were merged into Headquarters and Service Battery. Lieutenant Colonel Drum was relieved on 9 July by Major Fred S. N. Erskine, former commander of the old 3d Battalion, 10th Regiment. Major Erskine was relieved in turn by Major Harold S. Fassett on 12 September. At the end of September Battery C was augmented by an additional 63 men and was able to conduct a firing exercise at Fort Hoyle, Maryland, from 3 to 13 October.

The Fleet Marine Force (FMF) came into existence on 8 December 1933 with headquarters at Quantico. It will be remembered that the mission emerging after World War I for the Marine Corps was amphibious in nature and offensively oriented. Hind-sight verified the wisdom of not becoming a professional "colonial" army. The last Marines left the last "banana war," Nicaragua, in 1933. Indeed, it was the release of these troops which enabled the formation of the FMF which in turn was to become the test bed for the amphibious doctrine then being written at Quantico and perfected in the Caribbean.

On 9 April 1934, the only remaining firing battery of the 1st Battalion, 10th Marines, Battery C, embarked on board the liner SS *Northland* at Quan-

tico and steamed for Norfolk and a rendezvous with the *Chaumont*. After stops at Guantanamo, Port au Prince, and Cristobal (Canal Zone), the battery transited the canal to Balboa on the Pacific side. There the battery joined up with their old friends in the 1st Separate Battery, 5th Battalion — the old 6th Battery left behind in Tientsin with the 6th Regiment in 1928 — which had sailed south from San Diego in the submarine tender USS *Holland* (AS 3). Battery C boarded the transport USS *Argonne* (AP 4) and sailed back through the canal for Culebra and Exercise M, Fleet Problem XV. After the exercise was terminated on 10 May, Battery C sailed to Guantanamo with en route stops at Ponce in Puerto Rico and Gonaives in Haiti. Transferring to the *Arkansas* at Guantanamo, the battery was back at Quantico by 22 May.

On 1 July two new batteries were formed: Battery A equipped with 155mm guns and Battery B equipped with .50 caliber machine guns. By the end of September both were sufficiently organized and outfitted to permit a live fire exercise. Boarding the supply ship USS *Antares* (AG 10) at Quantico on the 25th, they moved to Hampton Roads and subsequently to Fort Monroe, Virginia. Firing at the Army's coast artillery post on Old Point Comfort occupied the batteries until 21 October.

The entire battalion was back on board the *Antares* on 15 January 1935 and, augmented by engineer, aviation, quartermaster, and paymaster detachments, headed for Culebra and Fleet Exercise No. 1 (FLEx 1). Headquarters Company, 5th Marines and 2d Battalion, 5th Marines followed four days later in the *Wyoming*. Last to depart the United States was FMF commander, Brigadier General Charles H. Lyman, and the 1st Battalion, 5th Marines on board the *Arkansas*. For the Marines, the emphasis during FLEx 1 was more on training ashore than on the problems of ship-to-shore assault. The Navy, as always when in Culebra waters, exercised ship guns. The field artillery training of the 10th Marines was conducted as a separate training objective and not in conjunction with, or in support of, the infantry.

While back home the country was in the grips of a record cold snap, the Marines held swim call, acquired magnificent suntans, and enjoyed cold beer at an "outrageous" 25 cents a bottle at the many cantinas that had sprung up outside Camp Ildefonso. On 22 February, the task force hauled anchors and steamed for an eight-day liberty call in Cristobal before returning the Marines to Quantico.

While the 1st Battalion, 10th Marines was training in the Caribbean, the 2d Battalion, 10th Marines was being formed at San Diego. On 1 February, the 1st Separate Battery, 6th Marines, FMF (the former 6th Battery, 10th Regiment and former 1st Separate Battery, 5th Battalion) was redesignated Battery D (75mm Pack Howitzer), 2d Battalion, 10th Marines. On the same date Headquarters and Service Battery and Battery E (75mm Pack Howitzer) were formed. Major Nettekoven, the 1st Battery commander in China, was designated battalion commander.<sup>69</sup>

April Fools' Day was the occasion of an artillery "musical chairs" at Quantico. Battery A (155mm Gun) became Battery G; Battery B (.50 Caliber Machine Gun) became Battery H; Battery C (75mm Pack Howitzer) became Battery A; and a new Battery B (75mm Pack Howitzer) was organized. On 1 June, matters were simplified when Batteries G and H were transferred to the newly formed 1st Battalion, Base Defense Artillery. This move left the 1st Battalion, 10th Marines with a Headquarters and Service Battery and two 75mm pack howitzer firing batteries.

At this point, while there were two battalions in the 10th Marines organization, there was no regimental Headquarters and Service Battery and no regimental commander as such. Each battalion operated totally independent of the other, a continent apart. For this period, the senior of the two battalion commanders has been listed as "regimental" commander.

Mid-1935 was a busy period for both battalions. The 2d Battalion embarked in the battleship USS *Utah* (BB 31) on 29 April and steamed to Midway Island, as part of the force participating in Fleet Problem No. 16.\* The 1st Battalion, 6th Marines and Headquarters Company, 6th Marines rounded out the Marine contingent. The FMF units were commanded by General Lyman who had shifted his flag from Quantico to San Diego just in time to go on another exercise. Naval units involved, in addition to the *Utah*, included two destroyer divisions, a tender, two cruisers, and the aircraft carrier USS *Lexington* (CV 2).

The combined force arrived off Midway on Saturday, 11 May, and the Marines carried out the amphibious assault using motor launches from four of the ships. The objective, Sand Island, was "secure" by sundown and the Fleet Marines spent the next 12 days organizing defenses.

In June, the 1st Battalion initiated a relationship with the Army at Fort Bragg in Fayetteville, North Carolina, which remains in effect to this day. On the 16th, the battalion left Quantico and motored south

---

\*The 1935 exercise was not the first time Marines had visited the lonely speck of land so aptly named Midway. In 1904 Marines began a four-year tour when a detachment under 2dLt Clarence S. Owen was sent to maintain order among unruly Japanese employees of the Pacific Cable Company, which was building a relay station for its trans-Pacific line.

*Battery G, 1st Battalion, 10th Marines at loading drill in April 1935 at Quantico. Guns were nicknam-*

*ed by their crews: from left to right, "Mae West," "Popeye," "Big Bad Wolf," and "Tarzan."*

USMC Photo 529212







USMC Photo 522188

*Artillerymen from Battery B repel "Confederates" during the 1936 reenactment of the first Battle of Manassas. Battery B played the role of "D" Battery, 5th Artillery, U.S. Army.*

for an eight-day firing exercise. The battalion's stay was capped with a beer party and picnic with the Army's 17th Field Artillery, Colonel Dunlap's old regiment in France.

The 1st Battalion, 10th Marines was attached to the 1st Brigade, FMF on 1 September. It was not until 1 July of the next year that the 2d Battalion, 10th Marines was attached to the 2d Brigade vice Marine Corps Base, San Diego.

Both battalions were active in January 1936. The 1st Battalion embarked in the familiar *Antares* for Culebra and FLEx-2 on 4 January. The artillery debarked on the 11th and immediately began construction of Camp Ellis, a tent city at Cemetery Cove, Great Harbor. The remainder of the force arrived soon afterwards and 13 January was designated as D-Day. The exercise, which involved ship-to-shore training, brigade in the attack and defense, camouflage exercises versus aerial reconnaissance, and live fire of all weapons lasted until the 18th. One specific result of FLEx-2 was the recommendation that assault transports be built and earmarked for the FMF. The ships then currently in use as transports had insufficient troop space and organic landing boats, a fact amply demonstrated by the exercises.<sup>70</sup>

Once again Marines enjoyed Saint Thomas and San Juan liberty while subzero weather plagued the continental United States. The 1st Battalion, 10th Marines reembarked in the *Antares* on 15 February, arriving at Quantico by the 22d.

On the west coast, the 2d Battalion spent from 6-30 January at Plaster City, California, near El Centro, conducting annual firing practice.

The 1st day of June was the occasion of a 2d Battalion change of command with Major William H. Harrison relieving Major Nettekoven. The 1st Battalion followed suit on 29 July; Lieutenant Colonel Thomas E. Bourke relieved Lieutenant Colonel Fassett.

From the 17th to the 21st of July, the 1st Battalion provided personnel and howitzers for the 75th anniversary reenactment of the 1st Battle of Manassas or Bull Run. Before a large crowd, and accompanied by a running commentary from famed Civil War historian Douglass Southall Freeman, the Marines from Quantico helped put on a spirited and meticulously timed reenactment. Battery B recreated the part played by the old "D" Battery, 5th Artillery, US Army.

Both battalions were joined by young officers returning from Artillery School in July. In the 1st Battalion, First Lieutenant Alpha L. Bowser, Jr., later lieutenant general and Commanding General, FMF, Atlantic, relieved Second Lieutenant Leonard F. Chapman, later 24th Commandant of the Marine Corps, as executive officer of Battery A. On the west coast, First Lieutenant Donald M. Weller, later to become the commander of the 10th Marines and still later a major general, took over as executive officer of Battery E.

The men of both battalions received a workout during the next three months. In August, the 2d Battalion spent from the 8th to the 19th firing on San Clemente Island, one of the Santa Barbara group and home of goats, abalone, and the spectacular five-tree "San Clemente National Forest." Both direct and indirect fire was executed, giving all members of the battalion from gunner to observer good practice.

The 1st Battalion conducted its annual firing practice at Pennsylvania's newly established Indiantown Gap Military Reservation. On 15 September, the battalion departed Quantico by train, armed with old French 75s which had been laid up in warehouse ever since the issue of the new pack howitzers. This appears to have been purely an economy move. Depression-era appropriations were slim and there

was still a large amount of old French 75 ammunition on hand. While the observers could continue to receive fruitful training, a burst is a burst, this was not necessarily the case with the gunners. The sights for the French 75 were entirely different from those on the pack howitzer. The training problems were obvious. Lieutenant Bowser and a Battery A gunnery sergeant tried to remedy the situation by machining a mount for the howitzer's panoramic sight which would fit the French gun. Everything was fine until the gun was fired several times and the ensuing recoil destroyed the sight. Lieutenant Bowser later recalled, "I nearly got locked up for this little experiment."<sup>71</sup>

The battalion enjoyed Indiantown Gap. It was a new place to train, a factor as appreciated in 1936 as today. The ranges featured rolling terrain, numerous targets, and several good gun positions. As a bonus, the Grand Hotel in nearby Lebanon became a favorite liberty spot. On 2 October, the battalion entrained for Quantico.

Lieutenant Colonel Lloyd L. Leech relieved Major Harrison as commanding officer of the 2d Battalion on 5 September, and, on the 29th, led it to Camp Kearny, California, for a two-week artillery practice. FLEx-3 was held on the west coast in 1937 from 27 January to 10 March. The 1st Battalion, 10th Marines was not included in the 1st Brigade troop list due to fiscal restraints and scarcity of shipping but the 2d Battalion did participate, embarking on board the stores ship USS *Bridge* (AF 1) on two occasions. FLEx 3 was the first joint Army-Navy-Marine Corps amphibious exercise. The U.S. Army 1st Expeditionary Brigade took part embarked in the USAT *St. Mihiel*. The 1937 exercise featured a parachute drop for the first time, as well as the first shore bombardment in support of attacking troops during a FLEx.

Although the 1st Battalion was missing out on the annual FLEx, it was busy. On 20 January, most of the battalion participated in President Franklin D. Roosevelt's second inaugural parade. The Nation's Capital provided traditional inaugural weather. The battalion's Headquarters and Service Battery *Leatherneck* correspondent wrote:

The weather man predicted beautiful weather. We hit the hay the night before with anticipation as we pictured ourselves marching grandly down Pennsylvania Avenue, buttons gleaming in the sunlight, our heels clicking on the dry, hard pavement, and all our uniforms and equipment radiating the effects of Blitz cloths, shoe polish, and the pressing iron. What a liar that weather man was, for we awoke the following morning at the prompting of a squall-

ing bugle to hear, not the soft misty drizzle of a nice rain, but the discouraging, pounding, slamming pour of a rain that from all indications meant to last indefinitely, and to do damage all the time it lasted. We were wet before we reached the train. We got wetter after debarking from the train in Washington.<sup>72</sup>

As if the rain did not provide enough discomfort, Battery A reported in the same issue, "The Army boasts of being recently completely mechanized, but from our position in the parade there was much evidence that horses are still in use."

In mid-February, Lieutenant Colonel Bourke received orders from HQMC to form a detachment to be the President's guard at Warm Springs, Georgia. The majority of the 72-member detachment were handpicked men from the three artillery batteries. The detachment was inspected by Quantico's commanding general, Major General Lyman, and departed for Georgia on 4 March. The President arrived on 12 March, beginning his two-week stay. Security was the primary detachment duty, as it remains today at the Presidential retreat at Camp David, Maryland. The Marines did their duty well. After the chief of the Secret Service himself was challenged and made to produce his badge one night, all the Secret Service men were sure not to be without theirs. President Roosevelt was, as always, a great fan of the Marine Corps. It was while he was Assistant Secretary of the Navy in 1918 that he authorized, for the first time, the use of the emblem on enlisted uniforms in recognition of the Belleau Wood victory.

During his stay, the President reviewed a formal guard mount followed by a bayonet demonstration and then shared the noon meal with the detachment in the Marines' mess hall. Warm Springs duty was a highly prized and sought after assignment.

One month after the Marines left Georgia for Quantico, 26 April, the artillery traveled to Petersburg, Virginia. There, in conjunction with elements of the 5th Marines, the VMI Corps of Cadets, and the Virginia National Guard, the artillery helped re-create the famous Civil War battle of the Crater.\*

---

\*In the original battle of 30 July 1864, Union troops from LtCol Henry Pleasants' 48th Pennsylvania tunneled under a Confederate battery facing the Union lines. In this tunnel was placed 320 kegs of black powder totaling four tons. The last 38 feet of tunnel was refilled to tamp the charge. The resulting crater measured 170 feet long, 60 to 80 feet wide, and 30 feet deep. The initial Union division to head into the breach faltered. Successive Union divisions were called into play but were hammered by Confederate artillery. The attack failed.



USMC Photo 528552

*Camp A. W. Johnson, Culebra, shown in overview during Fleet Exercise 4-13, January-March 1938. The*

*camp was named after the rear admiral commanding the naval training squadron.*

The Marines, in their customary position on the losing side of these historical re-creations, played the part of the Union forces before a crowd of 50,000 highly partisan Virginians. One artilleryman, Sergeant John Fogley of Headquarters and Service Battery, received much attention from the press when it was learned that both his father and uncle had fought in the original battle.<sup>73</sup>

Major Harrison became the Commanding Officer, 2d Battalion, 10th Marines for a second time when he relieved Lieutenant Colonel Leech on 24 May 1937.

Both artillery battalions conducted annual service firing at midyear. The 1st Battalion left by train for Parris Island on 31 May and spent the next 25 days training not only battalion personnel but also officers from the Marine Corps Schools. Parris Island was not as well appreciated as Indiantown Gap had been the year before. Privately owned vehicles were not permitted as in years past so it was difficult "to arrive at a town before the streets are hauled in." The mosquitos, red bugs, sand fleas, and horse flies were savage and the nearest town, "Beautiful-Beaufort-

by-the-Sea," had nothing to compare with Lebanon's Grand Hotel.<sup>74</sup> It was with much anticipation and not a little relief that the battalion boarded the train for Quantico on 26 June.

The 2d Battalion conducted its annual service firing at familiar Camp Kearney from 21 June to 15 July. On 22 July, the battalion was detached from the 2d Brigade and transferred to MCB, San Diego. The brigade was heading for China, but without the artillery. On 29 August, Headquarters Company, 2d Brigade and the 6th Marines boarded the *Chaumont* and departed the United States. The war between the Japanese and Chinese was threatening the International Settlement at Shanghai and the 4th Marines needed help. The 2d Brigade remained in China until February of 1938. The 4th Marines remained until just before World War II when it was transferred to what was hoped to be a place of safety but what turned out to be its place of capture, the Philippines.

FLEx-4 was held in the Caribbean from 13 January to 15 March 1938. The 1st Battalion, 10th Marines was among the units embarked in the *Antares* at





USMC Photo 529211

*A 75mm pack howitzer battery is displaced in the gully between the railroad tracks and "Cinder City" at Quantico. Wooden wheels of the howitzers later were replaced by pneumatic tires for better mobility.*



USMC Photo 529213

*The 75mm pack howitzer battery shown in the previous picture is prepared to move out. Note that the trail of the gun has been removed and strapped to the barrel for transit.*

Quantico on 12 January. After a two-day layover in Norfolk, a naval attack force consisting of the *Antares*, gunnery training ship *Wyoming* (AG-17) and the battleships *Arkansas* and *New York* (BB 34) as well as a destroyer and a submarine squadron sortied for the Caribbean. Arriving at Culebra on the 21st, the landing force disembarked and went into Camp A. W. Johnson, named in honor of the rear admiral commanding the training squadron.

The landing force conducted combat firing and unit training ashore before making practice landings on Culebra. On 7 February, the Marines reembarked in the *Antares* for a landing on the nearby island of Vieques, Puerto Rico. The Vieques Defense Problem lasted a week and was followed by 10 days of port visits at San Juan and Saint Thomas. The third phase of FLEx-4 involved a landing on the southern coast of Puerto Rico near the city of Ponce which was opposed by one Regular Army and two National Guard regiments. The assault was launched an hour before daylight, a feat difficult to execute even today. This final landing was judged a success and forcefully illustrated the need for the rehearsal phase of an amphibious operation.<sup>75</sup> After another short visit to the port of San Juan, the amphibious task force steamed north; the Marines returned to Quantico on 14 March.

Two days before the 1st Battalion arrived back at its base, the 2d Battalion, 10th Marines embarked in the *Utah* for Fleet Problem XIX to be held in Hawaiian waters. Emphasis was placed mainly on naval evolutions and the problem play ashore was minimal. The battalion was back at San Diego on 13 April, but when it returned the battalion had one more firing battery than when it departed. Both 10th Marines battalions were authorized an additional battery on 20 March. At Quantico, Captain Saville T. Clark, later a wartime and postwar commander of the regiment, assumed command of Battery C. Onboard the *Utah*, Second Lieutenant (later Lieutenant General) Richard G. Weede found himself commanding Battery F, then consisting only of himself and Private Howard S. Wotring.<sup>76</sup>

Four days prior to departure for Parris Island and annual firing practice, Lieutenant Colonel Bourke was relieved by Major (later Brigadier General) James D. Waller. The first two weeks at Parris Island were spent training Marine Corps Schools officers who functioned as battery officers. During the last two weeks, the batteries functioned under their own officers. The cannoneers retained their low opinion of the area's liberty potential. Two days after return to

Quantico, Lieutenant Colonel (later Brigadier General) Raphael Griffin reported aboard relieving Major Waller. From 19 September to 6 October the battalion, along with other Quantico units, was bivouacked at Camp R. P. Williams located at Brentsville, Virginia, five miles north of Quantico's present Camp Upshur.

The 2d Battalion spent 6 June-15 July 1938 engaged in training at the newly designated Camp Tarant, U.S. Fleet Training Base, San Clemente Island.

The 1st Battalion embarked in the battleship USS *Texas* (BB 35) on 12 January 1939 at Hampton Roads for the annual landing exercise, FLEx-5. Nine days later, the battalion disembarked at Vieques where it trained until the 31st. On that date the battalion, minus Battery A which stayed behind to build Camp Little, boarded the *Texas* for landing exercises at Culebra and port visits at Trujillo City in the Dominican Republic, and Saint Thomas. Upon the return of the *Texas* from port visits, the battalion, still minus Battery A, went into camp on Culebra. After several weeks' training and another landing problem, the battalion reembarked in the *Texas*, stopped by Vieques to pick up a grateful Battery A, and headed home.

The 2d Battalion also found itself involved in camp construction during the spring of 1939. From 20 to 31 March the battalion was hard at work on Camp Nimitz, San Clemente Island. Major Harrison was relieved on 14 April by Major John B. Wilson, and three days later the battalion was carried back to San Clemente to participate in a series of minor landing exercises. No troop transports were available for the lift so the heavy cruisers USS *Chester* (CA 27) and USS *Vincennes* (CA 44) along with the battleships USS *Arizona* (BB 37) and USS *Oklahoma* (BB 35) were pressed into service. These landing exercises lasted until 4 May, at which time the battalion turned to howitzer practice. On 8 June, the *Antares* and the minesweeper USS *Robin* (AM 3) returned the battalion to San Diego.

The 1st Battalion, 10th Marines spent its third consecutive year at the artillery range at Parris Island from 9 to 29 May. During August 1939, all firing battery commanders and selected enlisted men spent four days onboard the converted destroyer USS *Manley* (DD 74) in connection with surf landings off the Virginia Capes. The *Manley* was an old, flush-decked, four-stack, World War I destroyer which had been modified as a fast troop carrier. Despite war on the horizon and a Marine Corps irrevocably committed to the amphibious assault, no standard



type landing craft existed. While this was a serious problem for the infantry, it was an almost prohibitive consideration for the heavily equipped artillery. Help was on the way from New Orleans boat-builder Andrew J. Higgins, inventor of the craft which became the standard for World War II invasion beaches. In 1939, however, the Marines still experimented with everything in sight.

On 1 September 1939, Germany invaded Poland. Two days later, France, Great Britain, and the British Commonwealth declared war.

San Clemente Island was the site of the 2d Battalion's 1939 annual service practice from 7 to 28 September.

FLEx-6 got underway on 8 January 1940 when the landing force boarded assigned shipping at Norfolk, Virginia. Seven days later the 1st Battalion, 10th Marines went ashore from the *Wyoming* at Culebra. Two captains who were destined to command the regiment in later years were battery commanders at that time; Captain (later Major General) Donald M. Weller, Battery A; and Captain (later Lieutenant General) Robert B. Luckey, Battery C. Of all the batteries, Captain Luckey's enjoyed the most variety during the exercise. In February it took part in both the Vieques landing exercise and Brigade Landing Problem 1, as well as the final exercise landing on Culebra in early March. The battalion reembarked in the *Wyoming* on 7 March and was back at Quantico six days later.

Annual service practice was held, once again, at Parris Island. The artillery entrained for Parris Island on 18 April and returned to Quantico on 20 May. On 3 June, Lieutenant Colonel Griffin was relieved by Lieutenant Colonel Galen M. Sturgis.

In Europe, the British Expeditionary Force completed its evacuation from Dunkirk on 4 June leaving Adolph Hitler and the Third Reich the unopposed masters.

The United States girded for war. President Roosevelt had already declared a limited national emergency in September of 1939 authorizing, among many other things, a 33 percent increase in the enlisted strength of the Corps and a recall of retired officers and enlisted men. It was obvious that such an expanded Marine Corps would require an equally increased field artillery capability. Accordingly, on 1 September 1940, the 1st Battalion, 10th Marines was redesignated the 1st Battalion, 11th Marines. Two months later, the 1st Battalion, 10th Marines was reconstituted at San Diego under Lieutenant Colonel Louis G. DeHaven, the former

executive officer of the 2d Battalion. Many of the personnel in the new battalion were Marine reservists from the 22d Battalion (Artillery), which had been called to active duty on 1 November. The battalion was armed with old French 75mm guns, due to a shortage of pack howitzers.

On 27 December, for the first time since 1927, the 10th Marines became a true regiment. On that date a regimental Headquarters and Service Battery was organized at San Diego and Colonel Thomas E. Bourke was appointed regimental commander.

New Year's Day, 1941, saw the formation of the 3d Battalion, 10th Marines under Captain (later Brigadier General) John S. Letcher. The 3d Battalion's firing batteries, G, H, and I, were equipped with French 75s. It would be months before increased production would allow the Marines to retire the French guns for good.

The 1st and 2d Battalions moved to the newly established Camp Elliott on Kearny Mesa outside San Diego in mid-January. All available space at San Diego itself was needed for the rapidly increasing recruit load. The 3d Battalion followed its sister units to Camp Elliott in April. To provide the 2d Marine Division (the 2d Brigade had been so designated on 24 January 1941) with heavy artillery, the 4th Battalion, 10th Marines was organized on 11 April. The battalion had two 155mm howitzer firing batteries, K, and L, under the command of Major Ralph E. Forsyth, and was armed with old World War I French Schneider howitzers.

### *Sojourn in Iceland*

During the spring of 1941, with Hitler dominant in Europe and on the offensive in North Africa, great concern was voiced in Washington over the Portuguese Azores. If Hitler was successful in negotiations with Spain's Francisco Franco, whom he had supported with men and weapons during the Spanish Civil War, then the road to Portugal lay open. In February, the British asked the United States to assume the defense of the Azores if necessary. The War and Navy Departments were ordered to prepare the required landing and occupation plans. On 29 May, the plan was approved by the Joint Board. It called for a landing force of 28,000 men; half Marine, half Army. Marine Major General Holland M. "Howling Mad" Smith was to be the commander and the 1st Marine Division comprised the Marine component.<sup>77</sup>

Due to the cadre status of many 1st Division units, the decision was made to reinforce it with a west coast, 2d Division regiment. The 6th Marines, commanded by Colonel Leo D. Hermle and reinforced by the 2d Battalion, 10th Marines, among other units, sailed from San Diego on 31 May. As the Marines sailed south to the Panama Canal on board the transports USS *Heywood* (AP 12), USS *Fuller* (AP 14), and USS *William P. Biddle* (AP 15), the situation regarding Spain and the Portuguese Azores changed for the better. The President cancelled plans for the landing, but the 6th Marines kept sailing toward the east coast. Another island was in their future.

The year before, the British, acting in an understandable but none the less unilateral fashion, had occupied Iceland a month after the German occupation of Denmark. The Royal Marine landing force was relieved by a Canadian Army brigade which, in turn, was reinforced and then replaced by British Army units. As the British suffered defeat after defeat, the occupation forces on Iceland represented a major manpower burden. In late spr-

ing of 1941, Winston Churchill asked the U.S. to relieve the Iceland garrison and President Roosevelt, on 4 June, ordered the Army to prepare a relief plan. The Army found itself in considerable difficulty trying to muster a large enough force in the scant time allowed. Then-existing laws prohibited sending draftees and National Guardsmen outside the Western Hemisphere. The Marines, all volunteers, were not subject to this restriction. The next day, the President decreed that a Marine brigade be prepared to sail in 15 days. The 6th Marines (reinforced) was chosen as the nucleus for this brigade and ordered to Charleston, South Carolina. At Charleston, the brigade was met by Brigadier General John Marston, the brigade commander; the 5th Defense Battalion from Parris Island; engineers, scout cars, and chemical troops from the 1st Marine Division at New River, North Carolina; and cold weather clothing from Sears, Roebuck and Company. The Marines sailed on 22 June, spent five days anchored at Argentia, Newfoundland, waiting for the Icelandic Government to be persuaded to "invite" the occupation, and arrived at Reykjavik on 7 July.<sup>78</sup>

*A group of British Army and U.S. Marine Corps officers observe the operations of a Marine 75mm pack howitzer crew during the Marines' occupation of*

*Iceland. Two antiaircraft, 50-caliber heavy machine guns can be seen mounted on the truck in the background.*

USMC Photo 524206



The British were overjoyed to see the Marines. Their commander, Major General H.O. Curtis, presented the brigade with the highly prized British polar bear shoulder patch and generally did what he could to help the Marines settle in. Unfortunately for the Marines, Iceland was a terrible place to be stationed. The weather was foul; training opportunities were scarce; working parties were unending; and liberty was next to nonexistent. Reykjavik, the island's capital, had a population of 38,000, two theaters, and one hotel. It was the liberty town for a force of 30,000 British soldiers and U.S. Marines. Muster rolls reveal that some Marines managed to get in trouble in the town of Harfnarfjordur, but not many.

During the Iceland occupation, the artillery battalion's firing batteries were attached to the infantry battalions; Battery D to the 1st Battalion; Battery E, 2d Battalion; and Battery F, 3d Battalion. In September, Army Major General Charles H. Bonesteel arrived to assume command of the Iceland Base Command and the Marine Brigade was transferred from the control of the Secretary of the Navy to that of the Secretary of War. This irritating move was accomplished over the strong objection of the Commandant, but proved to be the only such transfer during the war years.

## WORLD WAR II

At 0755, 7 December 1941, Japanese naval aircraft attacked the United States Pacific Fleet at Pearl Harbor. The Japanese attack threw the west coast into a virtual panic. A blackout was imposed due to fear of air attack. Two days later, when 34 Japanese ships were reported closing on the Long Beach-San Diego area, the 10th Marines was among the units detailed to repel the invasion. The regiment's operations officer at the time, Brigadier General John S. Letcher, then a captain, recalls:

Ammunition was woefully short. We had one hundred and fifty rounds per gun which would be enough for a half day's battle. There was no more on the west coast . . . It was a never-to-be-forgotten morning with all of us feeling all we could do was to put up the best fight that we could for a half a day and then when the ammunition was gone, those who were left could start throwing rocks.<sup>79</sup>

Fortunately, the Japanese did not choose to venture east of the Hawaiian Islands.



USMC Photo 528692

*BGen John Marston, the Marine brigade commander, walks with Col Leo D. Hermle, Commanding Officer, 6th Marines (upper left of picture), while Army MajGen Charles H. Bonesteel (bottom left), talks with LtCol John B. Wilson, Commanding Officer, 2d Battalion, 10th Marines, during a visit to the 2d Battalion base area. MajGen Bonesteel assumed command of U.S. forces in Iceland from General Marston.*

While the west coast of the United States was spared the attention of the Rising Sun, other Pacific areas felt its full virulence: Bangkok occupied 8 December; Guam surrendered and the British battleship *Prince of Wales* and battlecruiser *Repulse* sunk on 10 December; Burma invaded on 16 December; the Philippines invaded on 22 December; Wake Island overwhelmed on 23 December; Hong Kong taken on Christmas Day; and impregnable Singapore captured on 15 February 1942. The Japanese offensive had lightly touched Marine garrisons on Palmyra, Johnston, and Midway Islands, but no enemy landings were attempted. Reinforcements for the Midway and American Samoa garrisons were quickly organized to prevent further island losses. While defense battalions and an aviation unit did the honors for Midway, the 2d Marine Brigade was formed around the 8th Marines for the defense of American Samoa. Other principal units assigned to the brigade were the 2d Defense Battalion and the 1st Battalion, 10th Marines. The brigade was formed on 24 December and sailed from San Diego on 6 January 1942 on board the luxury liners *Lurline*, *Matsonia*, and *Monterey*. These ships provided the finest transport a 10th Marines unit had received since riding the *President Grant* to

China in 1927. The brigade, under the command of Henry L. Larson, a brand new brigadier general, arrived at Pago Pago harbor on the island of Tutuila on 19 January. Three months of hard work preparing the island's defenses were followed by a rigorous training and conditioning program which went far in preparing the brigade's Marines for the stiff jungle fighting which lay ahead on Guadalcanal.

During the early months of 1942, while the 2d Brigade improved Samoan defenses, the rush of events at home and abroad continued. With the attack on Pearl Harbor, the Navy began agitating for the return of Marines from Iceland. The first increment, the 3d Battalion, 6th Marines, left the island at the end of January while the last of the Marine brigade departed on board the transport USS *McCawley* (AP-10) on 8 March, thus ending eight months of duty in a most unlikely place.

The 5th Battalion, 10th Marines was formed on 10 February with now Major Letcher as its commanding officer and the 75mm pack howitzer as its weapon. In order to conduct concentrated artillery training, the 3d, 4th, and 5th Battalions moved to the vicinity of Niland, California, in March. The town of Niland (1940 population: 627) and its nearby artillery training area was in the northern end of the Imperial Valley. The artillery men established Camp Dunlap and settled in for six weeks of intensive training. The 5th Battalion commander wrote:

It was an ideal place for artillery training with ample space for all kinds of field exercises and service practices.

We stayed there for six weeks. The men lived in their shelter tents. The cooks cooked the rations on field ranges. There was no water except for drinking. There were no lights at night except a few kerosene lanterns used in the battery office tents and the kitchen tents. The wind blew with more or less violence all the time and whipped up the fine sand which got into everything.

The living conditions were rather uncomfortable but despite this, or maybe because of it, this was the best training period that I ever experienced. We never again accomplished as much as we did during those six weeks. There was no liberty for anyone except for weekends. Half of the command had liberty on Saturdays and the other half on Sundays and liberty expired at midnight. With no lights there was nothing to do when darkness came but to go to sleep. There was no post exchange to sell candy, soft drinks, or other trash to kill the men's appetites for their regular meals. There was no beer parlor. Sleeping from dark until daylight and eating only their regular meals the men were always well rested, in top physical condition, and eager to work. In addition to the artillery training they learned to take care of themselves under the same conditions under which they would be forced to live during a campaign.<sup>80</sup>

Major Letcher's Battery N commander, himself a future commander of the 10th Marines, now-retired Colonel George B. Thomas recalled:

... [Major] Letcher proved himself to be a very effective battalion commander. He was a fair and firm disciplinarian as well as a stickler for training. All hands suffered and benefitted in a similar manner from this tremendous experience. It was difficult to distinguish between officer and enlisted quarters since both utilized shelter "pup" tents located indiscriminately on the desert sand and scattered between the cactus plants. One afternoon a lieutenant reported for duty with "N" Battery and pitched his "pup" tent near the battery galley. In the early darkness the next morning the battery mess cook on duty shook the new lieutenant and asked him if he was a messman. The lieutenant growled, "Hell no." The mess cook grabbed him by the foot, said "Yes you are," and dragged him out onto the sand.

The 75mm pack howitzer with which the unit was equipped had wooden wheels with steel tires similar to the old steel-tired wagon. Wheels with rubber tires were supplied later. Towing by hand, with the gun section crew as the primer mover, was the most common means of locomotion for these weapons during this period of desert training. Toggle ropes were provided as an item of gun section equipment. Top physical condition for the gun crew resulted, in no small part, from the many hours of towing these weapons through the sand. A high degree of motivation was achieved through numerous training schemes, designed by the battalion commander, to test artillery skills and, at the same time, to provide friendly competition between the batteries.<sup>81</sup>

The 2d Battalion returned to Camp Elliott from Iceland on 31 March and began conducting the training it had gone without for eight months.

Meanwhile, in the Pacific, the Japanese juggernaut had slowed after suffering two setbacks at sea. On 8 May, a Japanese task force headed for the invasion of Port Moresby, New Guinea, was engaged by an American-Australian fleet in the Battle of the Coral Sea. What resulted was a tactical victory for the Japanese (less ship damage and fewer casualties) but a strategic victory for the Allies; the invasion fleet was turned back from its intended target.

The next month the central Pacific shook to the fury of the Battle of Midway, the decisive naval engagement of the Pacific war. This battle, which resulted in the destruction of four Japanese aircraft carriers and a large percentage of Japan's highly trained naval pilots, proved to be a blow from which the Imperial Japanese Navy never recovered. As the Japanese authors of *Midway: The Battle That Doomed Japan* state, "The catastrophe of Midway definitely marked the turning of the tide in the Pacific War."<sup>82</sup> Marines would be grateful for the next three

years as they assaulted island after island that the wings of the Japanese fleet had been clipped at Midway.

### *Guadalcanal—The First One*

Nineteen days after the last engagement at Midway, 25 June, the Pacific Fleet was ordered to prepare plans for the invasion of the Japanese-held British Solomon Islands Protectorate, Operation Watchtower. The pace set was a quick one. Major General Vandegrift, in Wellington, New Zealand, as commanding general of the 1st Marine Division, was given his warning order the next day. The problems associated with planning the Solomons landing on Guadalcanal and Tulagi Islands were many. Initially the Navy wanted a D-Day of 1 August; General Vandegrift pressed for and won a postponement until the 7th. There were no complete, ac-

curate maps of either Guadalcanal or Tulagi in existence. Lieutenant Colonel Frank B. Goettge, former Quantico Marines football great and the division's intelligence officer, flew to Australia and interviewed traders, planters, miners, and shipmasters who had knowledge of the islands. Army bombers were borrowed from General Douglas MacArthur and pressed into service on photographic sorties. The 1st Division was understrength with the 7th Marines helping the 2d Brigade to defend American Samoa. On 27 June, Admiral Ernest J. King, Chief of Naval Operations, suggested transferring the 2d Marines to General Vandegrift. An amazing four days later the 2d Marines (reinforced) sailed from San Diego.

Among the units reinforcing the 2d Marines was the 3d Battalion, 10th Marines at a strength of 32 officers and 553 enlisted men, now commanded by Major Manly L. Curry, and armed with the 75mm pack howitzer. Carrying the 2d Marines (reinforced) to war were the "Unholy Three," troop transports

*The small island of Tanambogo, the scene of heavy fighting during the Guadalcanal campaign, as view-*

*ed from Gavutu. The causeway connecting the two islands can be seen to the right.*

USMC Photo 51797







USS *President Jackson* (AP 37), USS *President Adams* (AP 28) and USS *President Hayes* (AP 39), ex-civilian passenger liners which retained little if any of their former peacetime splendor.

The task force arrived at Tongatabu, Tonga Islands on the 18th and six days later steamed toward the island of Koro in the Fijis for a rendezvous with the entire invasion fleet. The Watchtower force converged on Koro from New Zealand, Noumea in New Caledonia, Pearl Harbor, and San Diego. Nearly 19,000 Marines were embarked in 23 ships. After a conference, which was badly needed, and rehearsals, which General Vandegrift declared "a complete bust," the invasion force sortied for Guadalcanal on 31 July.<sup>83</sup>

The battle for Guadalcanal opened at 0613, 7 August 1942 with an 8-inch salvo from the heavy cruiser USS *Quincy* (CA 39). The first American land offensive of World War II was underway. The Marines were split into two landing groups. Group Yoke was under the command of Brigadier General William H. Rupertus, the assistant division commander (ADC), and was scheduled to land on the north side of Sealark Channel. The 1st Marine Raider Battalion and the 2d Battalion, 5th Marines were to land on Tulagi while the 1st Parachute Battalion was assigned the causeway-linked islands of Gavutu and Tanambogo. Group X-Ray, under the command of General Vandegrift, was scheduled to land at Lunga Point on Guadalcanal. This group was composed of the 1st Marines and the 5th Marines, less its 2d Battalion.

Colonel John M. Arthur's 2d Marines, with 3d Battalion, 10th Marines attached, originally had been scheduled to be the landing force reserve. General Vandegrift was surprised to learn at the Koro conference that, instead, the Navy desired to assault the island of Ndeni in the Santa Cruz group. As it turned out, the Ndeni operation was overtaken by events on Guadalcanal.

The Tulagi-Gavutu-Tanambogo landings were protected by two security landings on Florida Island conducted by the 1st Battalion, 2d Marines. A landing at Halletta at 0740 protected the Tulagi flank while a simultaneous landing on the Halavo Peninsula protected the Gavutu-Tanambogo flank. The Tulagi landing went off at 0800 across Blue Beach. Initial opposition was light. Night, however, brought four counter-attacks and it was not until the next day that all resistance was eliminated.

At 0910 the 5th Marines (-) hit the beach on Guadalcanal, the 1st Battalion on the right of the 2d

Battalion. Following in trace, the 1st Marines started landing at 0930 in a column of battalions. When night fell the Marines on Guadalcanal were strung out along what their maps called the Tenaru River, but which was actually the Ilu.

Insufficient landing craft on the north side of Sealark Channel had prevented simultaneous landings on both Tulagi and Gavutu. The 1st Parachute Battalion's landing was scheduled for four hours after the Raider landing on Tulagi. By that time the Gavutu defenders had figured out what was next. They were ready. The parachutists found the going stiff and requested reinforcements. General Rupertus ordered the left flank security force on Florida Island, Company B, 1st Battalion, 2d Marines, to cross over to Gavutu. When it arrived it was ordered to seize Tanambogo. The reinforcements tried, but were driven off by intense Japanese fire. Additional reinforcements were committed. The 3d Battalion, 2d Marines and Battery I, 3d Battalion, 10th Marines landed on Gavutu at 1000, 8 August. That day, as the 1st Platoon of Company K charged across the causeway to Tanambogo, the 4th Section, Battery I fired the opening artillery round of the campaign. Its target was Japanese snipers on the nearby islet of Gaomi. Corporal Cecil E. Chastain, section chief, carried the polished brass casing, engraved with the date and place of firing, throughout the war.<sup>84</sup>

The Japanese Navy was not lying idle during the Marine landings at Guadalcanal. Early on 8 August, Rear Admiral Gunichi Mikawa came boiling down from the north with seven cruisers and a destroyer. Events quickly moved to a climax. Vice Admiral Frank J. Fletcher, commander of the carrier force, USS *Saratoga* (CV 3), USS *Wasp* (CV 7), USS *Enterprise* (CV 6), announced he was retiring from the area because of fuel shortage and aircraft losses. Rear Admiral Richmond Kelly Turner, commander of the amphibious task force, argued with him, lost, and then called General Vandegrift to his flagship. Once on board, the Marine commander was informed that the departure of the carrier air support and the imminent arrival of the Japanese task force required the departure of the remaining U.S. warships and amphibians by 0600 the next day. This turn of events was bad enough. What happened nine hours later was far worse.

Admiral Mikawa, moving down The Slot, undetected, at 24 knots, got in among the U.S. and Australian men-of-war stationed around Savo Island. Mikawa ordered "independent firing" at 0136 and "all ships withdraw" at 0220. The actions



USMC Photo 52067

*A 75mm pack howitzer crew is ready for action in a camouflaged emplacement on Tulagi during the*

*Guadalcanal campaign. By this time, the pack howitzer had acquired a modern carriage.*

during the intervening 44 minutes proved to be the death of four Allied ships and 1,023 men. The Japanese suffered a total of 111 casualties. The U.S. heavy cruisers *Vincennes*, *Quincy*, and USS *Astoria* (CA 34) as well as the Australian heavy cruiser HMAS *Canberra* became the first of many ships to settle in Ironbottom Sound. The heavy cruiser USS *Chicago* (CA 29) lost part of her bow, but avoided sinking. Up to its time, the Battle of Savo Island was the worst defeat at sea ever inflicted upon the United States Navy.<sup>85</sup>

In the midst of this death and disaster, a kind Providence smiled upon the Americans. Admiral Mikawa, unaware of Fletcher's scurry to the southwest, failed to go after the defenseless

transports sitting only 17 miles to the east. Fearing an air attack in the rapidly approaching dawn, he turned his ships around and, cracking on 30 knots, headed back up The Slot for Rabaul. Admiral Turner, to his everlasting credit, had continued unloading his transports during the battle of Savo Island.

Starting at 0900 on 9 August, the 1st and 2d Battalions, 2d Marines and Battery H, 3d Battalion, 10th Marines went ashore at Tulagi. Units of the 2d Battalion were assigned the mission of seizing and clearing several islands around Tulagi. Battery H supported one of these landings, firing a 10-minute preparatory bombardment of Makambo for Company E.

On the afternoon of the 9th, Admiral Turner and the remaining ships of his task force departed for Espiritu Santo in the New Hebrides. When the Navy left Guadalcanal, not all the Marines in the landing force had been landed. Colonel Arthur, Major Curry, and 1,400 men from the 2d Marines, Battery G, and H&S Battery, 3d Battalion, 10th Marines were still embarked. While Colonel Arthur and Major Curry managed to get back with a few men on board the cargo ship USS *Albena* (AK 26) on the 22d, it was not until 19 October that the remaining Marines returned to Guadalcanal in the *Fuller*.<sup>86</sup>

On Guadalcanal, after the departure of the Navy, the campaign had assumed all the characteristics of a cliffhanger. The Japanese reinforced their garrison almost at will. Rations were pitifully short; the early destruction of captured Japanese food stuffs and rice quickly ceased. Worst of all, the sea and the night belonged to the "Tokyo Express," Japanese warships that prowled The Slot with impunity. For the only time during the Pacific counteroffensive, the Marines were subjected to enemy naval bombardment. The night of 19 August provided the first of several sobering experiences. It was later written:

War has many and varied terrors, but few equal the paralyzing horror of a naval shelling. The Japs had major calibre guns trained on Tulagi and Gavutu that night, and there was nothing on the beach heavy enough to answer. The Marines could only scrunch lower and lower in the shallow trenches and hope and, perhaps, pray.<sup>87</sup>

In the United States Colonel Bourke relinquished his command of the regiment to Colonel John B. Wilson on 5 August. The new commander remained with the 10th Marines for only 25 days before being relieved in turn by Lieutenant Colonel Ralph E. Forsyth. Colonel Wilson traded one artillery regiment for another, becoming the first commander of the newly reactivated 12th Marines.

The fight for Guadalcanal lasted longer than any other island campaign the Marines conducted during the Pacific war. Early in the campaign both sides realized reinforcements were vital and took steps to provide them. The 10th Marines, in late summer of 1942, was spread from one side of the Pacific to the other: Headquarters, 2d and 4th Battalions in California (the 5th Battalion had been redesignated 1st Battalion, 12th Marines (9th Marines Reinf) Amphibious Corps, Pacific on 14 August); the 1st Battalion was garrisoning American Samoa with the 8th Marines; and the 3d Battalion was split between the Guadalcanal area and Espiritu Santo.

On 21 October, two days after the remainder of the 3d Battalion, 10th Marines had been returned from Espiritu Santo, the U.S. Navy caught the "Tokyo Express" off Guadalcanal. In a confused night engagement, Rear Admiral Norman Scott's force managed to pull off a classic naval gunnery maneuver and cross the "T" on the Japanese.\* In addition to the destruction of two Japanese warships, the night's action permitted the unopposed approach and unloading of the troop transports *McCawley* and USS *Zeilin* (AP 9). The transports carried welcome replacements from the 1st Marine Aircraft Wing and the 164th Infantry of the Americal Division, U.S. Army. The "Tokyo Express" was back three days later and welcomed the Army to Guadalcanal with an 80-minute bombardment.

One group of Marines in 1942 certainly proved what an adaptable creature man is. The 2d Battalion, 10th Marines and the 6th Marines, after braving the frigid Icelandic winter of 1941-42, sailed from San Diego in the SS *Matsonia* on 19 October bound for New Zealand and a south seas version of winter.

The 2d Marine Division was converging on the battle. Marines, who had spent nine months on Samoa, the 1st Battalion, 10th Marines and the 8th Marines, sailed for Guadalcanal on 25 October. Instead of the luxury liners which had taken them to Samoa, the Marines rode the troop transports *President Hayes*, *Barnett*, USS *Hunter Liggett* (AP 27) and the American merchantman SS *Alcoa Pennant*.

The last elements of the regiment to sail west were the regimental headquarters and the 4th Battalion which was now equipped with the new 105mm howitzer. These units departed San Diego in the SS *President Monroe* on 3 November. They reached their destination, Wellington, New Zealand, on the 22d and moved into Camp Judgeford, 15 miles to the northeast, the next day. Colonel Bourke reassumed command of the regiment from Lieutenant Colonel Forsyth the day the regiment arrived in camp. Both regimental headquarters and the 4th Battalion remained in New Zealand.

In late October, it became evident to General Vandegrift that the Japanese were beginning an all-

---

\*A maneuver in which one side sails in column ahead of and at right angles to the enemy who is approaching in column. This allows the first side to bring a maximum number of guns to bear on the enemy lead ship, while the majority of the enemy guns are masked by his own ships. This was the stuff of which dreams were made back in the days of gunfire navies.

out move to push the U.S. forces into the sea. Additional artillery was needed to supplement Colonel Pedro del Valle's magnificent 11th Marines. Accordingly, on 25 October, Battery I, 3d Battalion, 10th Marines, which had spent more than two months sitting across Sealark Channel from the big action, made the move to Guadalcanal. Two small ships were used to transport the battery, the harbor patrol boat YP 284 and the fleet tug USS *Seminole* (AT 65). While these two craft were landing Battery I Marines, howitzers, and gasoline about three and a half miles east of Lunga Point, three Japanese destroyers appeared from the direction of Savo Island. The *Akatsuki*, *Ikazuchi*, and *Shiratsuyu* first engaged two destroyer minesweepers, USS *Trever* (DMS 16) and USS *Zane* (DMS 14), which had just offloaded supplies at Tulagi. A providential attack by several U.S. aircraft caused the Japanese to turn back to the west toward the Marine airstrip, Henderson Field. Unfortunately, *Seminole* and YP-284 lay on this new course. Both U.S. ships had broken off unloading and had gotten underway when the Japanese first were sighted. They had not gone far when the Japanese turned from pursuing the destroyer minesweepers. The enemy's 35-knot warships rapidly closed on the helpless Americans, firing as they came. At 1050, YP 284 was hit and set on fire. A few minutes later she slid under the surface, taking with her three men. Two were Marines: Private First Class LaVerne D. Darling and Private George A. McCartney, both Battery I artillerymen. They were the first members of the regiment to die from enemy action since the creation of the Artillery Battalion at Vera Cruz in 1914. No bodies were recovered. *Seminole* was hit soon after and sank moments after being abandoned at 1115.<sup>88</sup> Fortunately, battery weapons and equipment had been offloaded before the two ships began their flight from the Japanese.

That evening, heavy fighting swirled south of Henderson Field around the front held by the legendary Lieutenant Colonel Lewis B. "Chesty" Puller's 1st Battalion, 7th Marines and the Army's 3d Battalion, 164th Infantry. The 3d Battalion, 2d Marines, held in reserve at Henderson Field, dispatched Company I to the juncture of these two battalions. There, the line was under a concentrated attack by Japanese riflemen and two machine gun companies. Had the enemy broken through, a jungle trail would have provided easy, direct access to the airfield. A desperate hail of artillery, mortar, and small arms fire prevented such a breakthrough

and the Japanese took a fearful beating. Among the Marine casualties that night was Sergeant Carl J. "Pop" Held, a Battery I forward observer. During the fighting he was shot in the right thigh, carried a short distance to the rear and given first aid and morphine. As the fighting moved forward, he was left behind. In the morning he was gone. His body was never found.<sup>89</sup>

The 1st Battalion, 10th Marines arrived at Guadalcanal with the 8th Marines on 4 November. The 1st Battalion's artillery fire was put in direct support of the 2d Raider Battalion (Carlson's Raiders) and the 7th Marines until the 9th of the month. Three infantry regiments (2d Marines, 8th Marines, 164th Infantry) attacked to the west of the Matanikau River on 10 November, supported by the two battalions of the 10th Marines. The next day the Marines were shocked to receive orders from General Vandegrift to pull back across the Matanikau. A massive "Tokyo Express" was on its way and the Naval Battle of Guadalcanal was about to begin.

It turned out to be a classic. While U.S. aircraft bombed and sunk Japanese transports west of Guadalcanal, the destroyers, cruisers, and battleships traded red-hot salvos in The Slot and the waters of Ironbottom Sound. Events culminated on the night of 14-15 November when Rear Admiral Willis A. (Ching) Lee, flying his flag in the new 16-inch gun battleship USS *Washington* (BB 56), steamed straight up The Slot and met the "Tokyo Express" head on. The action was one of only four in World War II which pitted battleship against battleship. At 0320, 15 November, the loser, the 14-inch gunned *Kirishima*, settled to the bottom northwest of Savo Island.

The Matanikau was recrossed on 18 November and the U.S. ground attack was underway once again, only to be held up on the 23d. The men, Marine and Army alike, were tired and shot through with dysentery and malaria. For a month the line was held just west of the Matanikau while patrols dueled in the jungle.

General Vandegrift was relieved of command ashore on 9 December by Major General Alexander M. Patch, USA, commander of the Americal Division which then had all its units on the island. The same day, the 1st Marine Division began leaving for a well deserved rest in Australia. The 2d Marines, 8th Marines, and 1st and 3d Battalions, 10th Marines, remained. General Patch maintained a slow, steady pressure on the Japanese.

The remainder of the 3d Battalion, 10th Marines



was shuttled over from Tulagi in the fleet tug USS *Bobolink* (AT 131) on 21 December. Unlike the unfortunate *Seminole* and YP 284 experience two months prior, this crossing was uneventful. The next day the reunited battalion fired in support of the 132d Infantry's assault of Mt. Austen.

The day after Christmas, the 6th Marines and the 2d Battalion, 10th Marines mounted out from New Zealand on board the "Unholy Three." The ships put in at Noumea, New Caledonia, on the 30th and arrived in Ironbottom Sound on 4 January. The 2d Marine Division less Headquarters, 10th Marines and its 4th Battalion was together, intact, and in action for the first time.\* The Army's 25th Division had also arrived at Guadalcanal in early January, boosting the count of U.S. forces to nearly 50,000. On the 10th of January General Patch launched the final drive to secure Guadalcanal. The 25th Division and the 1st Battalion, 2d Marines were sent inland to strike down across the valleys to Cape Esperance while the 2d Marine Division moved west along the coast.

During the push to the west end of the island, fire support history was made when naval gunfire spot- ters were attached to the 1st Battalion, 10th Marines and used to adjust destroyer fire for the 8th Marines. The coastal terrain of Guadalcanal, with deep valleys running perpendicular to the sea, was made for naval gunfire. One of these naval officers, Lieutenant (Junior Grade) Alfred E. Moon, later traveled across the Pacific with the Marines, hitting the beaches of Tarawa, Kwajalein, Saipan, Tinian, and Iwo Jima.<sup>90</sup>

The Japanese steadily retreated to the west. There were occasional sharp engagements, but it was clear the game was up for the Japanese. The 2d Marines; the 1st Battalion, 8th Marines; and the 3d Battalion, 10th Marines left Guadalcanal on 31 January, arriving at Wellington six days later. The 1st Battalion, 10th Marines and the remainder of the 8th Marines departed in the transports *Hunter Liggett* and USS *American Legion* (AP 35) on 9 February, arriving at

Wellington on the 17th. The day they left, the day the island was declared secure, the 2d Battalion, 10th Marines was the only Marine unit left in action on Guadalcanal.\*

One of the battalion's battery commanders, then-Captain Kenneth C. Houston, recalled one of the campaign's last operations:

About two weeks before Guadalcanal was declared secure, Battery F, 2d Battalion, 10th Marines was assigned to the Army 25th Division. Battery F was attached to an Army battalion and landed on the west coast of Guadalcanal about 30 miles south of Cape Esperance. The purpose of this operation was to prevent supplies and reinforcements from being landed in a bay about 10-15 miles south of the cape. The landing was made from destroyer transports and an LCT for Battery F pack howitzers and ammunition. We made the landing and advanced north, meeting some resistance from scattered detachments. The landing force reached its objective, the bay, in about five days and set in a perimeter defense there until all resistance ceased.<sup>91</sup>

The 2d Battalion, 10th Marines sailed from Guadalcanal with the 6th Marines in the transports

---

\*Col William P. Oliver, Jr., a future commander of the regiment, but at that time a member of the 3d Battalion recalled, "10th Marines people always sought to exercise the Marine mystique on our counterparts in the U.S. Army artillery. I had manned an OP for the 3d Battalion, shooting toward Mt. Austen, and knew the area very well. Subsequently the U.S. Army took over our positions. My scout sergeant, Max Jasso, of Indian descent from New Mexico, and I became bored one day just before our departure from Guadalcanal, and we decided to visit our old OP. The 3d Battalion was, of course, still in firing positions in general support of Army operations.

"Jasso and I walked up the OP hill just as a Japanese mortar round hit there. A captain's bar on my collar was hit (10th Marines officers wore their insignia both in combat and in camp) and Jasso was struck in the mid-section. He thought he was at the point of death, but I could find no wound. He had been wearing a Japanese Army belt with a heavy metal buckle. It was cracked, but Jasso wasn't. Anyway both he and I were madder than hell at such a welcome to our old territory. The Army people were similarly upset and pointed out to me where the irritating mortar was being fired. It happened to be at a check point on which some time before I had registered the 3d Battalion guns.

"I told the Army we Marines would handle this unpleasantness. There had not been time to tell the Army observers we had been on their OP before or that we were artillerymen. I went down the hill and, called in a fire-for-effect, battalion three rounds, on the offending checkpoint. By the time I got up the hill again, 36 3d Battalion rounds were swooshing overhead and right onto the mortar position.

"The Army lieutenant said, 'How in hell did you do that?'

"Do you think I told him?" Col William P. Oliver, Jr., Comments on draft MS, dtd 1Jul80.

---

\*BGen Marvin H. Floom, who was the regimental operations officer at the time, recalled that Col Burke and a small regimental headquarters detachment, including Floom, another staff officer, and three enlisted men, flew to Guadalcanal after the 2d Division departed New Zealand. According to Floom, this 10th Marines headquarters detachment "provided a Div Arty capability to coordinate 2d Mar Div Arty and the Army's 25th Division." BGen Marvin H. Floom, Comments on draft MS, dtd 31Dec80.

*President Hayes, President Jackson*, and USS *Crescent City* (AP 40) on the 19th of February. These Marines reoccupied their pre-Guadalcanal cantonment at Camp McKays Crossing on 28 February and the 2d Division was intact once again.

There was never another battle quite like Guadalcanal. While later ones were costlier to both sides, the men who fought at Guadalcanal need make no apologies. Each side's Navy lost 24 ships, many coming to rest in the aptly nicknamed Iron-bottom Sound. Much has been written about the battle in both official histories and fiction. Perhaps one of the most fitting tributes was uttered when:

On October 27, 1947, a Japanese soldier dressed in a ragged uniform, his hair grown to his waist, emerged from a Guadalcanal cave. This strange creature entered a Solomon Island constabulary post and surrendered. He inquired about the war, for he did not know it was over. Then, in a voice cracked from disuse, he asked, "Where are the American Marines?"

When told they had departed five years before, he sighed and said, "It was no disgrace to be beaten by such men."<sup>92</sup>

### *New Zealand Recuperation*

The sight that greeted the 2d Marine Division as it pulled into Wellington harbor reminded many of San Francisco. The cool, green hills and neatly painted homes were a marked contrast to the unpleasantness of the steaming, decaying Guadalcanal jungles. Since the New Zealanders had no established division-size camps available, the Marines were spread out over the countryside. After all units had arrived on the island, the 2d, 6th, and 8th Marines were clustered around the small town of Paekakariki, 35 miles from Wellington. The 10th Marines, less the 2d Battalion, was established at Pahautanui, 18 miles from the capital, while the division headquarters was established in the Windsor Hotel in downtown Wellington. Most Marines also became familiar with either the division's hospital at Anderson Park in Wellington or the Navy hospital at Silver Stream. Practically everyone who had been on Guadalcanal came down with malaria sooner or later.

Liberty, rest, and rehabilitation occupied the division for the first several months on New Zealand. Intensive training for the next operation lay in the future and work details were light. New Zealanders welcomed the Marines with a genuine enthusiasm

and friendliness that was to last throughout their stay.

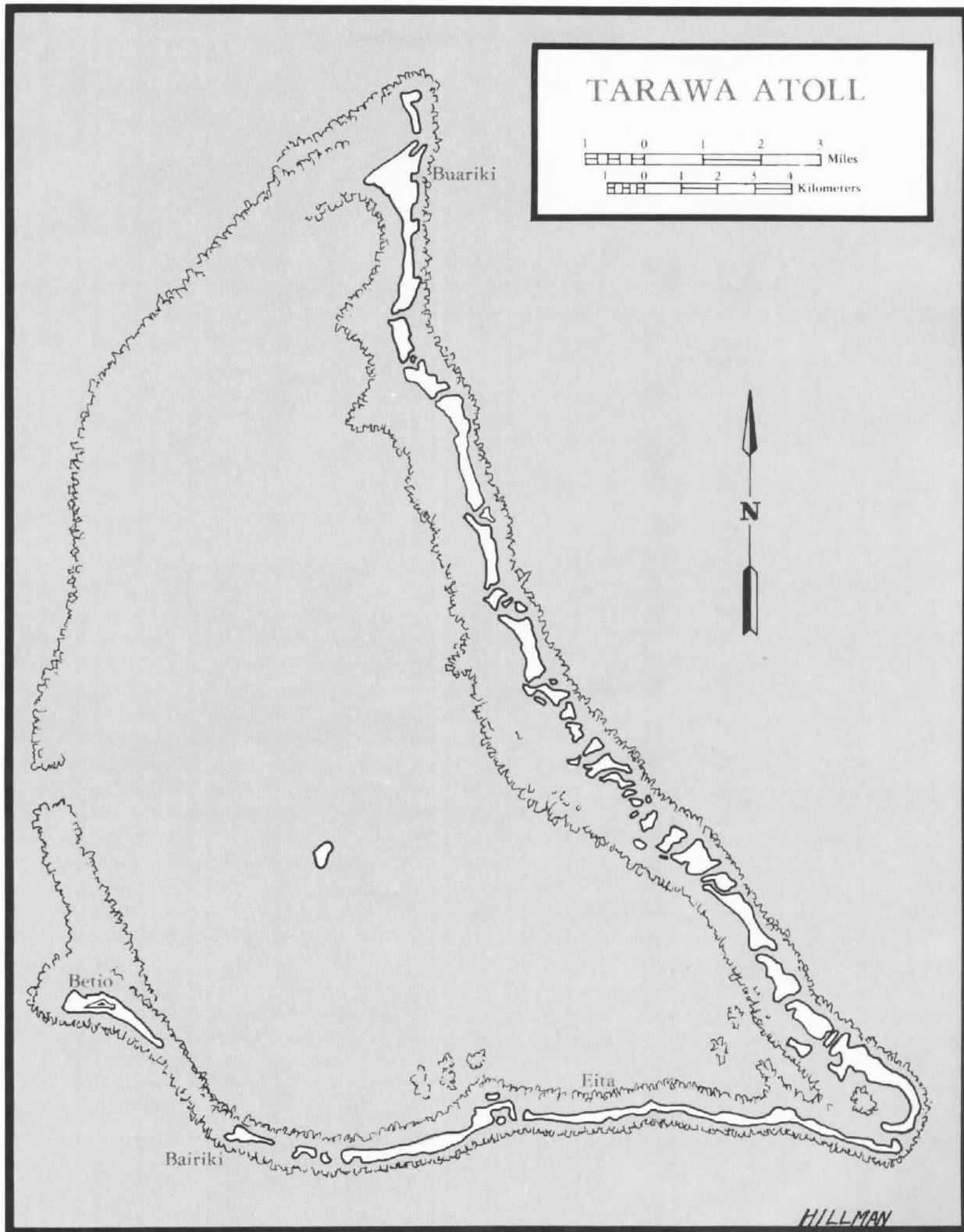
One of the first things the Marines did when they got into Wellington for liberty was drink the town dry—of milk. It was several days before this strange compulsion was satiated. New Zealand was not overly endowed with alcoholic beverages, but the Marines in typical fashion made do. Locally concocted "jump whiskey," a foul, green, Mexican "scotch" called Juarez, and a one part port/two parts stout mixture called "shellshock" were consumed in memorable quantities. After existing on short Guadalcanal rations for up to six months, the Marines eagerly adopted the hearty New Zealand approach to eating. The division got well in New Zealand.<sup>93</sup>

### *Tarawa—Code-Named Helen*

While this rehabilitation was going on, top level meetings were being held in Washington to determine Pacific strategy. It was decided that a thrust at Japan through the Central Pacific would be mounted by the forces under Admiral Nimitz and that General MacArthur would continue his South and Southwest Pacific drive. Central Pacific goals for 1943/44 were the seizure of bases in the Marshalls and Carolines.

After World War I, as a spoil of war, Japan was given a mandate over the former German-owned Marshalls and Carolines. The terms of the mandate were such that fortification of the islands was forbidden. A United States Marine, Lieutenant Colonel Earl H. Ellis, was convinced that the Japanese were fortifying the islands and that the Japanese were America's inevitable foe. In 1923 he requested and received a one-year leave of absence. He showed up in the Japanese-mandated Palau Islands as a "tourist," but died shortly thereafter without positively confirming his suspicions. When Japan withdrew from the League of Nations in 1935, she clamped a total security screen around her mandated islands and began fortification in earnest.

Because of the decades-long lack of intelligence regarding the Marshalls and Carolines, planners urged the capture of islands in the adjacent Gilberts. These would act as stepping stones and bases for badly needed reconnaissance of the mandated islands. On 20 July 1942, the Joint Chiefs of Staff directed Admiral Nimitz to begin planning such a campaign. The main target of Operation Galvanic



was Tarawa, a formerly British-owned coral atoll consisting of many small islands strung out along a 22-mile reef. The island of Betio in Tarawa atoll was the center of Japanese defenses in the Gilberts and had an airstrip which could be used by land-based reconnaissance aircraft.

The 2d Marine Division was to be the major ground unit employed in the landing. D-Day was set for 20 November and the division began an intensive training program.

On the 12th of June, Colonel Bourke was promoted, uniquely becoming the "commanding general" rather than the commanding officer of the 10th Marines. Major General Julian C. Smith, the division's commander, wanted an experienced hand in command of his artillery regiment during the upcoming campaign. Consequently, General Bourke did not relinquish command of his regiment until after Tarawa had been secured.

The 10th Marines became a five-battalion organization on 14 June when the 5th Battalion, 10th Marines was formed at Pahautanui under Major William L. Crouch. The new battalion was armed with the 105mm howitzer.

During the concentrated training which preceded the Tarawa landing, the 10th Marines practiced massing the fires of the entire regiment at the Waioru range. Fresh from the Army's Field Artillery School at Fort Sill, Lieutenant Colonel Marvin H. Floom, the regimental operations officer, introduced into the practice shoot several of the new gunnery techniques that he had just learned. The regiment by then consisted of three 75mm-pack-howitzer (1st, 2d, 3d) and two 105mm-howitzer (4th, 5th) battalions.

During October, the division practiced its landing techniques at Hawkes Bay on New Zealand's east coast and near the infantry's camp at Paekakariki. The amphibian tractors (LVT) practiced climbing over reefs with troops on board. These "alligators" had been used before on Guadalcanal for supply and rescue missions, but at Tarawa they would make the assault. Betio was known to be surrounded by reefs; a fact which soon would be hammered home in deadly earnest.\*

---

\*Col Kenneth A. "Duke" Jorgensen, the 4th Battalion commander, recalled "New Zealand was an outstanding place to train. There was varied terrain and some isolated roads for night motor marches and hiking. We had light calisthenics each morning and heavy exercises at the end of the training each day. All hands, everyone, participated. The division required so many hours of night training each month. We more than met this requirement

The artillery began loading on board ship in Wellington Harbor on the 17th of October with the 1st and 2d Battalions the first to embark. By the 30th the entire regiment was on board its assigned transports. The 1st, 2d, and 3d Battalions travelled with, and were attached to, the 2d, 6th, and 8th Marines respectively. The 4th and 5th Battalions, in general support of the division, traveled with Division Troops on board the troop transports USS *Doyen* (AP 1), USS *LaSalle* (AP 102), and USS *Ormsby* (APA 49). Near dawn of the 1st of November, the ships carrying the 2d Marine Division slipped out of Wellington harbor. New Zealand would be fondly remembered. More than 500 Marines were leaving brides behind.\*\*

The convoy dropped anchors in Mele Bay, Efate Island, the New Hebrides on 7 November. There, General Bourke and a small staff transferred from the *Doyen* to the battleship USS *Maryland* (BB 46). The "Mary" was serving as the flagship of the task force commander, Rear Admiral Harry W. Hill, and as the command post of the 2d Marine Division. Two rehearsal landings were made at Mele Bay, the second one complete with live naval bombardment.

A wild rumor swept the task force when it left Efate on 13 November; the Marines were going to liberate Wake Island. General Julian Smith disabused them of such thoughts when he ordered intensive briefings for all embarked Marines.

The Japanese had nearly 5,000 troops and Korean laborers on Tarawa. They manned 20 coastal defense

---

by twice taking a week and having reveille at 1730 and working through the night with dinner at 0530. All training was done in the dark, PSOP's, vehicle and equipment repair in blackout equipment tents, hikes, etc; all done during the night. It turned out to be excellent training.

"The training at the Waioru desert was the greatest. The area was tremendous and restrictions on firing almost non-existent. It was interesting to watch those fine young men develop, awkwardness to coordination and skill, flab to muscle, and strength, and increased confidence in doing their jobs. The officers knew their men; they were with them 24 hours a day. Distractions were few, administrative requirements were minimal, and training was the top priority. Too bad we can't have more of this in peace time. The battalion was finally trained in artillery, could march any distance with the best of them, and was in great physical condition. I thought they were ready mentally and physically." Col Kenneth A. Jorgensen, Comments on draft MS, dtd 28Jul80.

\*\*BGen Floom remembered that "In an attempt to deceive and confuse 2d Mar Div watchers a cover plan for a Div LEX [Landing Exercise] on the west coast of the North Island was leaked to cool anxieties as to final . . . departure and reduce speculation as to next real landing target." BGen Marvin H. Floom, Comments on draft MS, dtd 31Dec80.

guns, 25 assorted howitzers and field pieces, and 31 heavy and uncounted light machine guns. To these were added seven light tanks, concrete tetrahedrons on a razor-sharp reef, double-apron barbed wire in the water between beach and reef, and log fences immediately inland from the beach. The Japanese defenders sat in low, massive, reinforced concrete bunkers covered with layers of sand and coconut logs. Rear Admiral Keiji Shibasaki, Tarawa's commander, was reputed to have boasted that his island could not be taken "with a million men in a hundred years."<sup>94</sup>

Arrayed against this formidable bastion was the 2d Marine Division, naval aviation forces under Rear Admiral John H. Hoover, three battleships, two heavy and three light cruisers, and nine destroyers. All this combat power was to be hurled against a speck of land less than two miles long and one-half mile wide at its widest. Rear Admiral Howard F. Kingman, naval gunfire support commander at Tarawa, could be forgiven his galloping optimism for stating, "We do not intend to neutralize it, we do not intend to destroy it. Gentlemen, we will obliterate it."<sup>95</sup>

Two schools of thought; Admiral Shibasaki's on one hand and Admiral Kingman's on the other. As it turned out, both were wrong.

Because Betio was so small and could not physically support complex, sweeping maneuver, the plan for taking it was simple. Combat Team 2 under Colonel David M. Shoup, later 22d Commandant of the Marine Corps, would make the assault. The combat team consisted of the 2d and 3d Battalions, 2d Marines; the 2d Battalion, 8th Marines; and the 1st Battalion, 10th Marines, with the 1st Battalion, 2d Marines as regimental reserve. The 8th Marines battalion was to land on Red Beach 3 to the east of a long pier that extended to the reef. The two assault battalions of the 2d Marines were assigned Red Beach 1 and 2 to the right. The two remaining battalions of the 8th Marines were division reserve. The 6th Marines was V Amphibious Corps reserve, to be released only by the corps commander, Major General H. M. Smith.

The division commander initially had desired to land his artillery on an adjacent islet in the Tarawa atoll. Once there it would be able to fire precision destruction missions in support of the main landing on Betio. This plan was disapproved for two reasons. A preliminary landing would require the amphibious task force to remain in the objective area longer than was deemed prudent in light of Japanese

air and submarine capability. Additionally, with the 6th Marines held in corps reserve, the division did not have the force required for two separate landings.<sup>96</sup>

In order to hit the Japanese at what was presumed to be their weakest flank, the assault would be made on the lagoon side of Betio. The first three waves were to be carried in LVTs to ensure their getting over the reef. There were not enough LVTs to carry all assault waves; Marines scheduled to land after the third wave would have to come in by boat. The landing craft had a draft of four feet; most estimates predicted five feet over the reef at H-hour, but at least one longtime Tarawa resident warned of as little as three feet.

At 0507, 20 November, the Japanese opened fire on the troop transports with an 8-inch gun captured from the British at Singapore. This fire was answered by the *Maryland's* 16-inch rifles and was soon silenced. Through a series of misunderstandings, the coordination of air strikes and naval gunfire support was faulty. The naval guns checked fire for an air strike that did not materialize on time. This resulted in periods of time during which the target was free of all fire. To further compound difficulties, an unexpected current slowed the forward progress of the LVT waves, causing two postponements of H-hour.

As the LVTs waddled out of the water and across the reef, Japanese machine gun and antiboat fire began finding its mark. Naval gunfire and air strikes, while disrupting enemy communications, had done little damage to Japanese bunkers. Tarawa proved the ineffectiveness of flat trajectory fire against low, sand-covered bunkers. The usefulness of fuze-delay, high-angle fire was one of the battle's many lessons learned.

The 2d Battalion, 8th Marines on Red Beach 3 was the only unit to get ashore with some semblance of tactical integrity. Its lead LVT landed at 0917, followed quickly by the second and third waves.

In the center, the 2d Battalion, 2d Marines found Red Beach 2 a strip of high-explosive hell. Several LVTs were hit in the water. Those Marines who managed to land safely found themselves under fierce fire from the front and flanks.

An extremely strong Japanese emplacement near the junction of Red Beaches 1 and 2 caused a disorganized landing by the 3d Battalion, 2d Marines. Many LVTs were hit in the water by antiboat fire and the men who had to wade ashore were cut down by intense machine gun fire; a shocking prelude of things to come. The fourth wave off Red





USMC Photo 63569

*Marines man a 75mm pack howitzer on Tarawa. The Marine standing over the howitzer is wearing a helmet with two holes in it: one on the side made by*

*a bullet as it entered and the other in front as it left. The weapon is being used for direct fire at very short range.*

Beach 1 (led by one of the company commanders, Major, later Major General, Michael P. Ryan) was the first entire wave to be embarked in landing craft vice LVTs. Upon reaching the reef, the terrible discovery was made that there was not, after all, enough water to float the boats over. Wave four debarked and, rifles held high over head, began the long wade to the beach. Dead Marines began dotting the waters of the lagoon.

Colonel Shoup and his command group, which included Lieutenant Colonel Presley M. Rixey, commander of the 1st Battalion, 10th Marines, were boated in a landing craft outside the reef. After boarding an LVT returning from the beach, the Combat Team 2 command group headed for the beach. When the tractor was hit and the driver killed, the group continued in, wading along the pier. While still in the water, Colonel Shoup decided to commit the regimental reserve, the 1st Battalion, 2d Marines, and ordered it to land on Red Beach 2. The battalion managed to muster enough turnaround LVTs to land its rifle companies, but enemy fire was

so intense that many tractors were forced to shift to the right onto Red Beach 1.

Shortly before 1000, General Smith ordered one-half of his division reserve, 3d Battalion, 8th Marines, to the line of departure. At 1103 it was ordered to land. No LVTs were available when the battalion reached the reef and the first wave began a 700-yard walk to the beach. The carnage was unbelievable. Seventy percent of the first wave died in the lagoon. The second and third waves veered to the pier and made their way through the water, taking severe casualties. The division was now down to one battalion of reserves, and General Smith ordered it to the line of departure at 1343.

Shortly before this, the division commander had requested the corps reserve be released to his control. In less than an hour the request was approved. With this additional force at his disposal, General Smith asked where Colonel Shoup wanted the 1st Battalion, 8th Marines landed. Shoup never got the inquiry and the battalion spent the long night in open boats outside the reef.

The landing force on Betio on the afternoon of D-Day was short of just about everything: men, ammunition, and communication equipment. It was conspicuously short of heavy organic fire power. Medium tanks had been landed in the morning, but nearly all had been destroyed. Naval gunfire could not be used against many of the Japanese emplacements closest to friendly positions. To remedy this situation, at 1700 Lieutenant Colonel Rixey was ordered to land his artillery on Red Beach 2.

The artillerymen had been waiting at the line of departure since H plus 2 and "were growing impatient out there in the water, many suffering the discomfort of seasickness."<sup>97</sup> Two gun sections, one each from Batteries A and B, were transferred to LVTs and came ashore. Three sections of Battery C, believed to be embarked in LVTs, were also ordered to land. Actually, these sections were in landing craft which could not get past the reef. Undaunted, the cannoneers broke down their pack howitzers and carried the pieces through waist-deep water to shore. That evening, while the rest of his battalion waited in boats outside the reef, Rixey and his five-section composite battery constituted the sum total of "heavy" supporting arms ashore.

During the night, a bulldozer which had somehow been landed during the day's confusion constructed an earthen berm to protect the artillery from small arms fire from across the airfield.

While Marines ashore fought and prayed through the night, to seaward plans were being made for the next day's operations. The men of 1st battalion, 8th Marines who remained boated throughout the night knew they would have an early and leading role. The battalion initially was to land on the eastern end of Betio, but at Colonel Shoup's insistence, the mission was changed. Instead, the battalion was told to land on Red Beach 2 and wheel to the right for a link-up with Major Ryan's 3d Battalion, 2d Marines. At 0615, the landing craft ground to a halt on the reef. In the face of even heavier fire than that experienced the day before, the Marines began their deadly walk to the beach.

The artillery, under the direct control of Lieutenant Colonel Rixey, did what it could to help. Two howitzers were used to deliver direct fire on two blockhouses at the water's edge astride the boundary of Red Beaches 1 and 2. High explosive rounds with delay fuzes at a range of 125 yards did the trick and the machine guns inside were silenced temporarily. The respite this action offered allowed the men in

the water a better chance as they neared shore. Once this mission was complete, the howitzers were hurriedly relaid by merely pointing them toward the eastern end of the island and laying barrels parallel. The frontage occupied by the battery was about 50 yards.

Perimeters were extended somewhat in the center of the island on D plus 1, but it would not be until D plus 2 that sufficient forces would be available to make any significant progress. Major Ryan's 3d Battalion, 2d Marines was joined by the 1st Battalion, 6th Marines and by nightfall had the western end of the island under control. The 2d Battalion, 6th Marines made a virtually unopposed landing on Bairiki, to the southeast of Betio.

By 1600 on D plus 1, the entire 1st Battalion, 10th Marines was ashore on Betio. Some artillerymen had even come ashore by rubber boat and life raft. One section was at the junction of Red Beaches 1 and 2, two sections were set up to fire at grounded hulks in the lagoon in case they were reoccupied by Japanese snipers during the night, and the rest of the howitzers faced inland and to the east to handle any necessary mission.

Colonel Shoup's 1600 situation report to General Smith noted the welcome presence of Rixey's unit. After describing the trace of friendly lines, the report concluded, "Pack howitzers in position and registered for shooting on the tail [east end of island]. Casualties: many. Percentage dead: unknown. Combat efficiency: we are winning, Shoup."<sup>98</sup>

Virtually the only humorous aspect of the battle for Tarawa is found in this account of D plus 1:

The artillerymen did yeoman service throughout the day, firing from exposed positions and, when necessary, providing their own rifle cover. They were ably supported in this time of stress by a New Zealand recruit who had come ashore firmly secured to a gun tube. This, of course, was "Siwash," the fighting, beer-drinking duck. "Siwash" volunteered for duty with the Second Division in a New Zealand bar, making application to Sergeant Dick Fagan of Illinois. The Second Division Action Report inexcusably omits the incident, but it is reliably reported that upon landing "Siwash" immediately engaged a red Japanese rooster in beak-to-beak combat. Although he drove the enemy from the field, "Siwash" was wounded and subsequently was recommended for the Purple Heart.<sup>99</sup>

The next morning, D plus 2, Lieutenant Colonel George R.E. Shell's 2d Battalion, 10th Marines began loading howitzers and men over the side into landing craft. The battalion was scheduled to join



USMC Photo 63485

*Three 2d Marine Division leaders confer after the battle for Tarawa: left to right, BGen Thomas E. Bourke, "commanding general," 10th Marines, and*

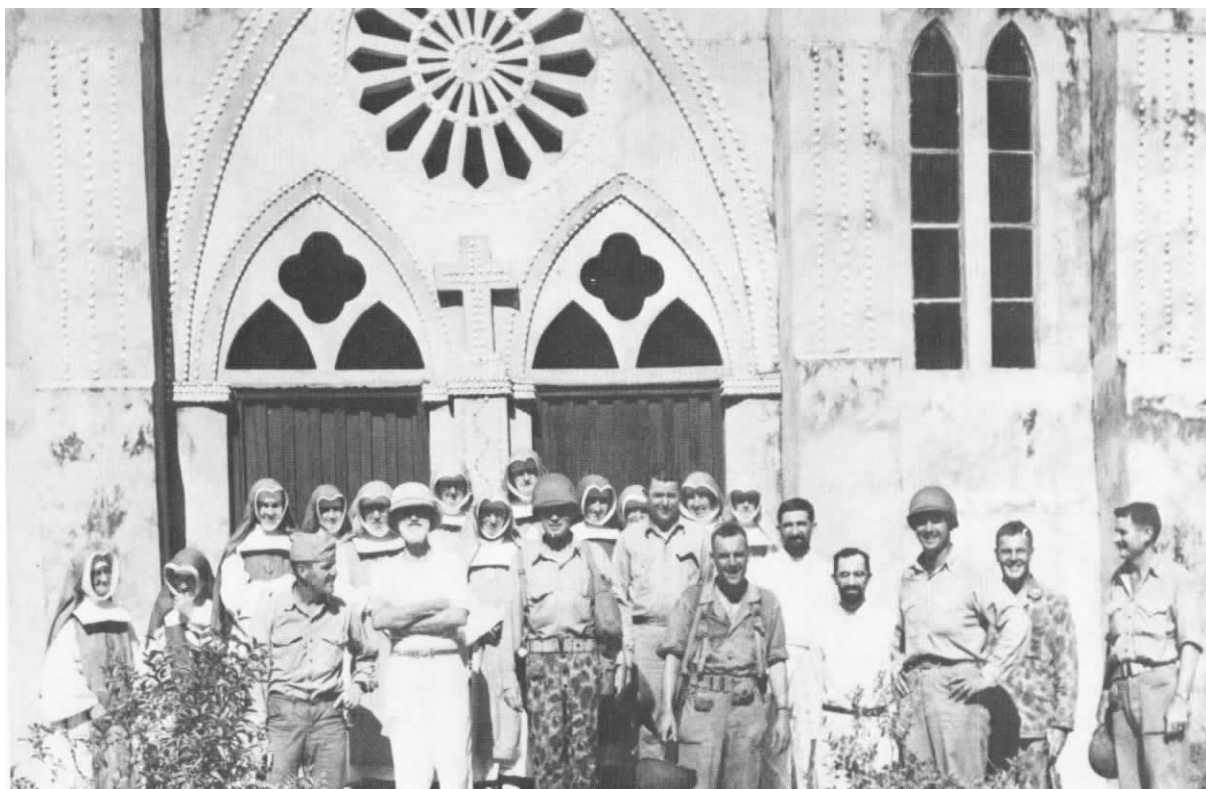
*division artillery officer; Col Merritt A. Edson, division chief of staff; and the division commander, MajGen Julian C. Smith.*

the 2d Battalion, 6th Marines on Bairiki and deliver its fire at targets on Betio. Only Battery E had been loaded when a Japanese bomber appeared overhead and the transport got underway. Battery E headed for the beach and was registering on Betio shortly after a 0630 landing. The battery's fire was adjusted by the 1st Battalion's forward observers on Betio. Since the target was between the observer and Battery E, the adjustment procedure was somewhat out of the ordinary. As Lieutenant Colonel Rixey noted, his observer adjusted Battery E's howitzers "while looking into their muzzles." This eventuality, however, "had been foreseen, planned, and rehearsed in New Zealand during regimental exercises."<sup>100</sup>

The 2d Battalion's Battery F and H&S Battery got ashore on Bairiki by noon and were joined by Battery

D later that afternoon. Hard fighting on D plus 2 had resulted in significant gains which had virtually ensured victory. Nevertheless, the Japanese proved to be extraordinarily difficult to dislodge, and further stiff combat was anticipated before the island was secured. Then, on the night of D plus 2 and early morning of D plus 3, the Japanese "gave us very able assistance by trying to counterattack."<sup>101</sup>

The first attack took place at 1930, 22 November, when about 50 enemy infiltrated to a position between two rifle companies on the 1st Battalion, 6th Marines lines. The battalion's reserve drove them away after a confused fight at close quarters. In order to disorganize future attacks before they began and to mislead the enemy as to the location of friendly positions, the 1st and 2d Battalions, 10th Marines



USMC Photo A332788/ Col K. A. Jorgensen, USMC (Ret)

*Shortly after Tarawa had been secured, Marine artillery officers visited Noto Mission on Bairiki. The building is the mission's church; the design on its walls are shells placed in cement. Included in the*

*picture are BGen Thomas E. Bourke, the regimental commander (second officer from left), and LtCol Kenneth A. Jorgensen, Commanding Officer, 4th Battalion, 10th Marines (fourth officer from left).*

laid down a crossfire as close as 75 yards to the infantry lines. The artillery gradually tapered off to a steady harassing and interdiction fire. The Marines waited.

At 2300, about 50 Japanese created a diversion in front of one 6th Marines company while another 50 made a sacrificial attack on an adjacent position. The enemy was chopped up, but in the process caused the Marines to reveal their automatic weapons positions. Five hours later the enemy struck the same spot with a desperate 300-man frontal attack. The 1st Battalion, 6th Marines cut loose with a hail of small-arms fire while the 10th Marines repeated the curtain of steel close to friendly positions. Daylight revealed more than 200 dead Japanese immediately on and near the lines while another 125 artillery-shattered bodies were found farther out. The 1st Battalion, 10th Marines, alone, had fired nearly 1,500 rounds during the night.

The battle for Tarawa was over for all practical purposes. What remained was mopping up. Lieute-

nant Colonel Kenneth A. "Duke" Jorgensen landed his 4th Battalion, 10th Marines on Betio on the morning of the 23d to support the final attack on the east end of the island.\* As it turned out, the 3d Battalion, 6th Marines moved so quickly against such light opposition that their fire was not needed. The artillery's 3d Battalion, still commanded by Guadalcanal veteran Lieutenant Colonel Curry, landed on Eita island, also to support the final attack. Although its fire was not needed on the 23d, the battalion received a new mission for the next day.

---

\*Earlier Gen Bourke and a small 10th Marines headquarters echelon had transferred from Bairiki to an LVT "and landed about noon of D plus 3 on Betio. Having obtained first hand information of the situation there, . . . [Bourke] selected Bairiki for the . . . command location until the entire atoll was secured." BGen Marvin H. Floom, Comments on draft MS, dtd 31Dec80.



Firing from Eita, the battalion was to support the 2d Battalion, 6th Marines clearing operation to the end of the atoll chain. The infantry advance proved to be so rapid that it soon became obvious the artillery would be unable to support from its Eita position. Accordingly, Battery G, hauling howitzers by trucks, was dispatched on the 25th to join the infantry column.

A minor skirmish on Bairiki at dusk on the 26th proved there were still enemy on the atoll. As there was only one tiny island beyond Bairiki, all hands knew the final battle on Tarawa was imminent.

The next morning the Japanese were discovered entrenched in the midst of thick, jungle growth. The lead Marine company was hard hit and the battalion commander called for an artillery concentration to cover the movement of another company to the front. The fighting that followed was at such close quarters that further fire missions were impossible. Two artillerymen were killed that day rescuing wounded infantrymen; Sergeant James L. Gerst was posthumously awarded the Navy Cross, and Private John "A" Bolthouse, Jr., the Silver Star. By nightfall it was all over. There were no more enemy left alive on the atoll of Tarawa.

The 2d Division had begun leaving Tarawa on the 24th with the artillery still attached to the various infantry regiments. The process was complete when, on 4 December, the division commander turned the shattered island over to the U.S. Navy. The conquerors of Tarawa headed for a camp of the same name on the island on Hawaii. Two days later *Time* magazine reported:

Last week some two to three thousand U.S. Marines, most of them now dead or wounded, gave the nation a name to stand beside those of Concord Bridge, the *Bonhomme Richard*, the Alamo, Little Big Horn, and Belleau Wood. That name was Tarawa.<sup>102</sup>

The trip from Tarawa was a trip long to be remembered. The smell of blood, death, and disinfectant filled the stuffy transports. Each day, Marines who had succumbed to the wounds received at Tarawa slid over the side to their final resting place at the bottom of the sea. As an unneeded cap to the discomfort, most Marines found they had lost their few personal effects in the battle's confusion.

If the Marines were expecting another New Zealand-like break in the war, they were soon disappointed. The 8th Marines was the first unit to arrive at the new camp. After a one-day stopover at Pearl Harbor to unload wounded, the ships sailed 200

miles south to the port of Hilo on the big island of Hawaii. Camp Tarawa lay 65 bouncing miles away on the huge Parker cattle ranch. Situated in a saddle between the volcanoes Mauna Kea and Mauna Loa near the village of Kamuela, Camp Tarawa was a camp in name only. Streets were laid out and tents stacked in place, but nothing had been erected. The victors of Tarawa found themselves in the camp construction business.

The weather compounded the discomfort. Winter brings high winds, chilling mist, and freezing nights to the Hawaiian mountains. Snow falls on the peaks and even skiing is possible. The abrupt change in climate, although uncomfortable, did much to suppress recurrences of Guadalcanal-contracted malaria.

The 2d Division arrived at Camp Tarawa in increments during December. General Bourke, who had commanded the regiment on several occasions during the previous seven and a half years, did not accompany the 10th Marines to Hawaii. He was relieved on 9 December by Colonel Raphael Griffin. While the 10th Marines was losing an old hand, it was getting another in return; Colonel Griffin had commanded the regiment from 1938 to 1940.

December was taken up with camp construction and housekeeping chores. At the turn of the new year, though, training for the next battle began. January was spent conducting conditioning exercises and basic level training. Units were filling with replacements. Soon, training became more specialized. Fortifications and ranges were constructed.\* Carrier planes practiced close support with live ordnance. In March, the division conducted amphibious exercises at Maalaea Bay on nearby Maui.

While the Marines trained hard, lived under primitive conditions, and were afforded little liberty, there were some lighter moments. When the weather turned warmer, the division staged a rodeo at Camp Tarawa. The Parker ranch supplied the bulls and the Marines supplied the bodies and suffered the bumps, the bruises, and the broken bones. A good time was had by all. World and local events

---

\*On at least one occasion the target hit was not the target intended. "One of the 10th Marines units, not mine, was on the range, and by some legerdemain (They put the supplement of the base angle in laying the battery; I realize Marine infantrymen can't comprehend these mysteries) they hit the very large wooden tank of the Parker Ranch. Until Saipan erased memories, it was pretty easy to get a Marine vs. Marine fight going by casual reference to the 10th Marines' 'Anti-Tank Battery.'" Col William P. Oliver, Jr., Comments on draft MS, dtd 1Jul80.



# Tarawa Boom De-Ad

PUBLISHED BY AND FOR THE MEN OF THE SECOND MARINE DIVISION

February 18, 1944

No. 7, Vol. 4

## Rodeo Smash Hit For 10,000

### Secret Agent 'Beers' All About Rodeo

Snooper-Scooper Says Modest Texans Meant To Win Everything

By THE SECRET AGENT

With a 50-piece (hook money) sweat hanging over his head as a result of his "Sawbones vs. Charlatans" softball game extravaganza, Tarawa Doom De-Ad's espionage expert declined venture to take in the Division rodeo on the Parker Ranch last Saturday.

Hiding behind a 12-ounce bottle of free beer, I feigned all over the place to snore as you non-suspecting Leathstockers and came up with some more startling discoveries.

Union John Texas. You Marines from the United States are probably unaware, but Texas cowhands run more prizes than any other state. As our pal, the 1st Marine, told me, "These Americans should know better than to compete with us Texans." He didn't know he was talking for publication.

Our genial announcer, Lieutenant Fred "The Voice" Bales, helped make history. He led the crowd in a community sing. It consisted of one line from one song. You know that, did you? And the band begins to P-L-A-Y. Well, "The Voice" asked the gang

### Week's News In Review

USA—President Roosevelt gave record \$30,000,000.00 Navy appropriation—13 American nurses escape Nazis after 60-day ordeal—Mrs. Nora Connor, 76, enters GOP race for presidential nomination, saying, "I can do it better—Blood test clears Charlie Chaplin" at Joan Berry charges he is father of her infant daughter—110 thoroughbreds named for 1944 Kentucky Derby—Vice Admiral McIntire predicts a war three more years of war—Willis formally announces candidacy for Republican presidential nomination—Nineteen die when three bombers collide into crash at Greenville, S.C. Army air base—Arkansas, Rhode Island, Minnesota, North Dakota, West Virginia, Wisconsin and Ohio also have 109 in Fourth War Loan Drive—Senator Lucas (D, Ill.) accuses group of fourth-rate Republicans of playing politics with servicemen's vote issue.

Pacific—German midget submarine robbed and slain by Japanese at New Guinea—Allies drop 45 tons of

### MP's Get Only Three At Rodeo

Of the thousands of Marines who downed thousands of bottles of beer at the rodeo last Saturday, only three were picked up by MPs.

Officials expressed themselves as extremely pleased over conduct of the men at the rodeo. A total of 21,000 bottles of beer were handed out to the spectators.

All three of those picked up by police had imbibed "more than their share of beer." MP officers said.

### Hang On, Marine



### Wild Boar Refuses To Be Greased Pig For Rodeo

The greased pig contest, scheduled to have been held at the rodeo last week, was cancelled because the pig turned out to be a wild boar and raised so much hell nobody could grease him.

#### Cowboys Rope Boar

Captain O. W. Todd Jr., division recreation officer, asked Parker Ranch cowboys to get a pig to be used in the rodeo and their enthusiasm as a push over, the cowhands decided it would improve the show if they got a wild boar. So they went out into the hills and roped one.

When the boar was released in the crowded pen during the rodeo to be greased, he immediately attacked a looking bronco. The boar

crossed a left foot to the stand and the fight was on. Although the boar was around first when they were separated, he had plenty of fight left.

#### Boar Charges Captain

Deciding the boar was too wild to be loosed in the rodeo arena, Captain Todd released him from his cage and tried to shoot him back to the hills. Instead the boar snorted and charged the captain. The captain climbed a fence. The boar then attacked the cage from which he had just been released and demolished it.

He was last seen heading for the hills. His tusks had been removed before he was brought to the rodeo grounds, or the damage he inflicted might have been more than it was.

### Women Enlist After Tarawa

Enlistment in the Marine Women's Reserve took a jump right after the Battle of Tarawa, reports from the states show.

"Right after Tarawa we had a number of women who came in because they had to do something," declared Lieutenant Betty Sullivan, recruiting staff in New York City. She added that many recruits enlisted soon after receiving news of a prison camp.

"One Marine recruit explained, 'My brother was a I-ber. He crashed two weeks ago, and the last thing I saw of him was I-ber. I-ber, you should go into one of the armed services.' So I'm doing what he wanted me to."

The temple of I-ber, Eugene Higgins, is making and sending to Great Britain 100 toy dogs as presents for children whose fathers were killed in action in North Africa.

### This Is My Gun And This—

They tell the story of the farm boy who couldn't learn military dringo.

A private he was at last cured of calling his rifle a gun, his shirt a collar and most other such military expressions.

By the time his platoon was scheduled to fire for record, his instructors were congratulating themselves on a job well done. On the firing line, however, the man's rifle trembled.

"Anything wrong?" the target officer inquired.

"Nothing much, sir," was the casual reply, "only this rifle—it it—it just won't shake the bulls."

### New Ribbon Wins Approval Of Knox

Washington—A commendation ribbon of buff green with a white stripe for Navy Marine Corps and Coast Guard personnel receiving individual letters of commendation has been authorized by Secretary Knox. The Navy has announced.

### Tenth Edges Sixth To Win Team Title

Representatives of the Tenth Marines rode, milked and bull-dogged their way to three titles and one second place to high-tail off with the team crown at the Second Division's four-star Bar-B-Q and Rodeo last Saturday.

Before a crowd of 10,000, the Tenth's rodeo-wise artillerymen copped the first three Marine events—steer-riding, wild cow milking and bull-dogging, then added another three

### Summary Of Rodeo Events

#### RODEO POINT SCORE (3-2-1 Basis)

Tenth Marines	18
Sixth Marines	12
Service Troop	8
Eighth Marines	5
18th Marines	3

#### PONY EXPRESS RACE (Hawaiian Cowboys Only)

Winner—William Kawai—1 min. 18 sec.
2nd—Adrian Quintal
3rd—Herbert Linsay

#### STEER RIDING (Marines Only)

Winner—PFC Elton F. Wortman, 16th Route No. 2, Bozeman, Montana
2nd—PFC Elbert D. Peterson, 8th Route No. 1, Portland, Wash.
3rd—PFC Weylon T. Yancy, 18th, 1215 N. 4th St., Wichita Falls, Texas

#### GROUP ROPING EXHIBITION (Hawaiian Cowboys Only)

Winner—Gilbert Hokama
2nd—George Pundy
3rd—Jimmy Menzberg

#### WILD COW MILKING

Winner—Corporal Warren E. Leroy, 10th, 19 Na 1, Lymann, N. H. with K. Sakado and J. Palaka—36 seconds
2nd—PFC Joe Gaffney, SerType, Route No. 2, Hamilton, Montana, with J. Quintal and Y. Kimura
3rd—PFC Harold E. Brock, 18th, Clarendon, Tex. with C. Lindsey, Jr. and J. Purdy

#### ROPING AND BULLDOGGING

Winner—PFC Alvin T. Rosenberg, 10th, Luling, Tex. and PFC Gary W. Wade, 10th, 214 E. 4th St., Tucson, Ariz. with H. Kawai—23 seconds
2nd—Corp. James W. Packard, SerType, Mt. View, Wyoming, and PFC Claude K. Phillips, SerType, 803 E. Ave. N. W. Seattle, Wash. with J. Palaka
3rd—Corp. Jack A. Shapp, SerType, Liberty, Tex. and Corp. Albert L. Shuler, SerType, Bloomington, Kan. with J. Lindsey, Jr.

#### MULE RACE (Marines Only)

Winner—PFC William Mader, 6th, Route No. 1, Plymouth, Ind.
2nd—PFC Norman J. Wright, 10th, Route No. 1, Astoria, Cal.
3rd—PFC Robert P. Peters, SerType, Lander, Wyoming

#### BROCK-BUSTING (Marines Only)

Winner—PFC Thomas F. Perry, 6th, 1723 E. Yankton St., Palo, Tex.
2nd—Corp. Cleveland L. Nelson, 31st, White Plains, Wash.
3rd—Sgt. Clarence H. Clark, 18th, 330 Monroe St., Denver, Colo.

#### Service Troop Third

Service Troop would up third with 3 points. The Fourth and Eighteenth Marines tied for fourth place with 2 points each.

Incidentally, private first class garnered 12 of the 18 points offered for Marines, while cowboys took five and a lone sergeant, two.

Major General Julian C. Smith, Division Commander, other high-ranking officers, and mounted sergeants and corporals presided, were among the huge crowd which witnessed the show, said to be the greatest event ever held for Marines in the field.

#### "A Big Day"

The Parker Ranch, where cowhands joined in the celebration of the first Division-wide holiday, provided the facilities as well as the steers, horses and mules used in the various events. And it still is a question as to who had the more fun—the Marines or those hands in their first rodeo since 1911.

As Al Lindsey, the Ranch's head foreman of ranchmen, put it, "A Mahalo ran to the Marines. They have made a big day for us."

The statistics on the Bar-B-Q alone get an all-time high for the Corps. It included 20,000 steers were butchered and loaded over open pits at 60¢-the per carcass; 1200 cases of beer and 800 cases of Coca-Cola were shipped up to reach down 420 pounds of cheese and 60 gallons of pickles and 50,000 cans.

#### Begins With Parade

Starting off the program in the huge corral was the usual pre-rodeo

### Dud Explosion Kills Marine

The attempt to use a 37 mm dud as a hammer cost the life of Private George Charles Martin, C Company Second Marine, this week.

He was injured Monday when the dud exploded as he attempted to hammer out kinks in a wire. He died early Tuesday in a hospital. Survivors include his mother, Mrs. Grace Martin, of Evansville, Ind. Funeral services were scheduled for Wednesday morning at the camp chapel. Chaplain Norman J. Darling, Second Marine, officiated.

### Someone Must'a Got 'Seconds'

This is what you guys and your guests ate and drank, officials say, at the mammoth rodeo and barbecue last Saturday.

15,000 pounds of beef on the hoof, 50,000 cans of beer, 1200 cases of beer and 800 cases of Coca-Cola, 18,000 bottles of Coca-Cola, 12,000 bottles of beer.

And, hundreds of armfuls of new entrees.

Marine Corps Historical Collection

Marines relax after the Tarawa campaign: Front page of division newspaper at Camp Tarawa in Hawaii.



USMC Photo 73564

*Marine Corporal James A. Wallace rides "Tombstone" during 2d Marine Division rodeo and barbecue at Camp Tarawa. Corporal Wallace fell off the horse but kept his cigarette in his mouth.*

were covered in the whimsically named camp newspaper, *Tarawa-Boom-De-Ay*.<sup>103</sup>

On 1 March 1944 the 3d and 5th Battalions, 10th Marines exchanged designations. One month later, the newly designated 5th Battalion was further redesignated the 2d 155mm Artillery Battalion, Corps Artillery, V Amphibious Corps, and administratively attached to the regiment. Lieutenant Colonel Floom, the former regimental operations officer, had relieved Lieutenant Colonel Curry as commander of the redesignated battalion. The 10th Marines now contained two 75mm pack howitzer battalions, 1st and 2d, two 105mm howitzer battalions, the 3d and 4th, and the 2d 155mm Artillery Battalion, VAC, armed with "the new M-1 155 howitzers, the first to be received by the Marine Corps in the Pacific."<sup>104</sup>

### *Saipan*

In early April, the 2d Division leaders learned the name of the division's new target. D-Day for the invasion of Saipan in the Marianas was set for 15 June.

Once Saipan was secured, the nearby island of Tinian would follow. Two divisions were to land abreast; the 2d on the left and the 4th on the right, with the Army's 27th Infantry Division as Expeditionary Troops reserve.

Saipan has been described as being shaped like a monkey wrench with Marpi Point in the north as the end of the handle and Magicienne Bay in the east as the opening between the two jaws. Semicircular Tinian, four miles to the south, could be likened to a blob of grease dripping from the wrench.

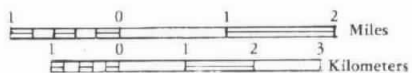
The two assault combat teams (CT) in the 2d Division, CT 6 and CT 8, and their supporting 10th Marines artillery were assigned to 22 tank landing ships (LSTs). Plenty of amphibian tractors were available. Tarawa had demonstrated their worth as assault vehicles beyond any doubt. Included in the LST loads were armored amphibian tractors, LVT (A) 4s. The division staff, division troops, and the division reserve (CT 2) were assigned to larger amphibious ships.<sup>105</sup>

After final rehearsals at Maalea Bay and Kahoolawe Island, the task force put in at Pearl Harbor for last-minute staging and refit. The slower LSTs got underway on 26 May while the faster transports followed five days later. On 9 June, the last ship carrying 2d Division Marines rendezvoused in newly-captured Eniwetok lagoon. The 2d Division did not linger; the task force cleared the lagoon on 11 June.

Saipan was defended by an estimated force of more than 30,000 Japanese soldiers and sailors. While the island commander planned to smash the invasion on the beach, he also attempted to set up a complete defense in depth. Although shortages of time, engineer troops, and material prevented completion of the total defense plan, the Japanese did manage to prepare many formidable inland positions.

The day the assault troops left Eniwetok lagoon, Vice Admiral Marc A. Mitscher's Task Force 58 began the preparatory bombardment of Saipan. First, warplanes from 16 aircraft carriers hit the island. The next day, bombers began a two-day blitz. On the 13th, Admiral Mitscher's fast battleships delivered a long-range bombardment. On the 14th the naval guns began working in earnest. Seven old battleships, 11 cruisers, and 23 destroyers moved in for the close, heavy, observed, methodical fire deemed necessary as a result of Tarawa. As at Tarawa, naval gunfire did not demolish all of the enemy defenses, though its quality was improving.

# SAIPAN



HILLMAN

Throughout the war the Marines would continue to fight for longer and longer preliminary bombardments.

As two battleships, a cruiser, and four destroyers shelled the Saipan coast from Garapan to Marpi Point, the transports carrying CT 2 began swinging landing craft into the water off Tanapag Harbor. None of the division reserve was disembarked. The move was a demonstration, calculated to cause the Japanese to reinforce the area, drawing troops from their reserves or away from the actual assault beaches. The Japanese were not fooled.

At 0812, 15 June the first wave of LVTs roared toward the beach from 5,500 yards offshore. Friendly supporting arms fire reached and maintained a crescendo. Among the ships present that day was the venerable battleship USS *California* (BB 44), resurrected from her muddy berth at the bottom of Pearl Harbor and firing with a vengeance. Warships hammered the beaches until the Marines were within 300 yards of land. Carrier aircraft moved a curtain of rockets, bombs, and strafing fire 100 yards in advance of the first wave as it crossed the beach.<sup>106</sup>

The Japanese were not idle. Once the lead LVTs ground over the reef, they were brought under increasingly heavier and more accurate large caliber fire. At 0843, the lead elements of the 2d Division were ashore. The essence of the battle shifted from the sea and air to the land, and:

Now once again it was the Marine — the Marine who had fought at Guadalcanal, or at Tarawa, or only in the sham battles of training — against the stubby, tape-putteed little Japanese soldier whose philosophy of battle did not admit the possibility of surrender but only glorious victory or glorious death.<sup>107</sup>

Once ashore, the Marine divisions were to push inland and seize the high ground running from Hill 410 south to Agingan Point. Once this objective was secure, the 4th Division was to continue east and seize Aslito airfield and Nafutan Point. The 2d Division was to drive to Magicienne Bay and then attack north to Marpi Point.

A stubbornly fought Japanese antiboat gun on Afetna Point coupled with a northward current drove the 2d Division waves farther to the left than planned. This unintentional massing of troops contributed to high D-Day casualty figures. The 8th Marines units were forced to struggle back to the right (south) after landing.

The 6th Marines found the going on Red Beach very slow and costly. In the first four hours, Colonel James P. Riseley's regiment suffered 35 percent

casualties. Colonel Clarence R. Wallace's 8th Marines, landing nominally over Green Beach, were able to make more distance inland, but suffered roughly the same number of casualties. Both regiments landed their reserve battalions around 1000. By the afternoon, the 8th Marines had crossed the airstrip in their zone and reached the swamps west of Lake Susupe. The division reserve, CT 2, had been landed over Red Beach to reinforce the 6th Marines.

At 1615, the 1st Battalion, 10th Marines, embarked in 15 LVT-4s, landed and went into positions to the rear of the 6th Marines, 50 to 150 yards in from Red Beach 2. The 2d Battalion, 10th Marines followed in short order, crossed the Charan Kanoa airstrip, and went into action in support of the 8th Marines. Colonel Griffin landed at 1730 and set up his command post just in from Red Beach 2 near the division command post. The 10th Marines' 105mm howitzer battalions remained on board ship for the night.<sup>108</sup>

The first day on Saipan had cost the 2d Division 238 killed and 1,022 wounded; 315 were still missing at nightfall. The day's objective, the high ground, was still in Japanese hands. During the night, the Japanese launched two heavy attacks against the 6th Marines. The first, around 2200, was a combined tank-infantry attack. It was broken up by heavy small arms fire from the frontlines. The *California's* secondary batteries caught the survivors in a hail of 5-inch and 3-inch fire. The enemy renewed his pressure on the 6th Marines' lines in the early morning hours of 16 June, but was finally driven off by a platoon of medium tanks and the survivors punished by the 1st Battalion, 10th Marines' howitzers. More than 700 Japanese had died in front of the 6th Marines during the night. On the right, the 8th Marines was subjected to much lighter and more disorganized attacks. The 2d Battalion, 10th Marines' 75mm pack howitzers helped break up these small-scale probes.

D plus 1 on Saipan was a day of modest gains, consolidation of terrain already captured, and strengthening of the beachhead. The 2d Battalion, 8th Marines drove the enemy from Afetna Point and linked up with the 4th Division's 23d Marines. During the day the 1st Battalion, 10th Marines engaged in several sharp engagements with the enemy's artillery. At 0805 the enemy began shelling the battalion's area with weapons of 105mm or larger. Battery B was hit by three rounds at 0810 and one section was put out of action. The battery displaced to its alternate position and was registered and ready to

fire by 1603. Meanwhile, Batteries A and B fired counter battery missions. Although hit by an enemy round which caused six casualties during D plus 1, Battery A managed to destroy two pillboxes, one dual-purpose antiaircraft position, and three other targets.

In the afternoon, DUKWs from the 2d Amphibian Truck Company carried the men and the 105mm howitzers of the 3d and 4th Battalions, 10th Marines ashore over Green Beach 3.\* The 4th Battalion emplaced near the radio station while the 3d Battalion occupied a position 200 yards in from the beach. The Japanese, still occupying the heights, continued accurate shelling of the low-lying coastal strip. During the day, the artillery's 4th Battalion lost many killed including a battery commander and the battalion's intelligence officer.<sup>109\*\*</sup>

Colonel Jorgensen described the 4th Battalion's predicament:

When the 4th Battalion landed, the beach areas and inland were very crowded; it was difficult to find battery positions. We were able to find fair positions with some concealment for two batteries, but Battery K we were forced to put in the open. Everyone was instructed to dig in and keep on digging and sandbagging to get the howitzers and personnel some protection. From Mt. Tapotchau the Japanese were looking right down our throats and we started getting artillery shells in our positions immediately. They kept it up until the high ground was taken.<sup>110</sup>

---

\*Col Oliver, then commanding the 4th Battalion's Battery M, recalled, "The DUKW's, with 105's on board, were loaded to the gunwales; only 6"-7" freeboard. They carried skeleton gun crews and no more than six or eight rounds of ammunition per gun DUKW. Additional ammunition was carried in ammunition DUKW's. Because of the miniscule freeboard we had to land through the harbor mouth of Charon Kanoa, both sides of which were marked with Japanese range flags. As the 4th Battalion, 10th Marines moved toward the very narrow passage with LtCol Harry Shea, the battalion executive officer, in the lead LVT, the Japanese put down intense artillery fire across the channel; splashes so high it looked from up close like Niagara Falls. A naval officer from the beach party in my DUKW said, 'Isn't our naval gunfire a little short?' I grinned and said it was being provided by the other side. All on board laughed and the rather understandable tension went away for a while. For some reason the Japanese barrage ended just as we began our passage through the range flags, and we all got ashore." Col William P. Oliver, Jr., Comments on draft MS, dtd 1Jul80.

\*\*BGen Floom remembered that according to the original plans his 2d 155mm Howitzer Battalion was to be in support of the 10th Marines, but on D plus 2 his battalion was attached to the 14th Marines and landed in the 4th Division sector. His battalion provided "general support of the Landing Force." BGen Marvin H. Floom, Comments on draft MS, dtd 31Dec80.



USMC Photo 82555

*A brief interlude in the battle for Saipan. A Marine gun crew of a hastily camouflaged 105mm howitzer takes time out to relax and eat during the campaign.*

The Japanese commander on Saipan, Lieutenant General Yoshitsugu Saito, decided to use the early morning hours of D plus 2 for the counterattack which he hoped would drive the invaders into the sea. Once again the 6th Marines bore the brunt of the attack. At 0330 on 17 June, the 1st Battalion, 6th Marines heard the rumble of many tracked vehicles heading toward its lines. Fifteen minutes later, a Japanese force of 44 tanks and hundreds of supporting infantry struck. In a theater of war not noted for tank attacks, this was an impressive force. Major James A. Donovan, Jr., executive officer of the 1st Battalion, 6th Marines, later wrote:

The battle evolved itself into a mad house of noise, tracers, and flashing lights. As tanks were hit and set afire, they silhouetted other tanks coming out of the flickering shadows to the front or already on top of the squads.<sup>111</sup>

In the 75 minutes between 0300 and 0415, the 1st Battalion, 10th Marines brought 800 rounds crashing down on the enemy in front of the 6th Marines and was credited with destroying five Japanese tanks. The 75mm pack howitzers were joined by 105mm fire from the 4th Battalion's Battery M. Japanese artillery also joined the battle. All dur-



ing the previous day it had carefully marked the positions of the Marine howitzers. In the ensuing Japanese fire, five 4th Battalion 105mm howitzers and three 2d Battalion 75mm pack howitzers were disabled. The 2d Battalion's commander, Lieutenant Colonel Shell was wounded and evacuated. The Japanese lost 31 tanks and 300 troops in the night's engagement.<sup>112</sup>

The Japanese had been spurred on by reports that the Imperial Fleet was on the way to destroy the American fleet and relieve the island's garrison. The U.S. Fifth Fleet commander, Vice Admiral Raymond A. Spruance, decided to establish a surface and air screen in an arc west of Guam and Saipan. The on-coming Japanese force, led by Vice Admiral Jisaburo Ozawa, was formidable: 79 warships including 9 aircraft carriers, 22 submarines, and 5 battleships; among them was the world's largest battleship, the 18-inch gunned *Yamato*.<sup>113</sup>

The Battle of the Philippine Sea, beginning on 18 June, was a Japanese tragedy which sealed Saipan's fate and further decimated Japan's naval air force. The highlight of the battle came on the 19th when Admiral Mitscher's flyers caught the in-coming

Japanese aviators in what was dubbed the "Great Marianas Turkey Shoot." All told, the Battle of the Philippine Sea cost the Japanese 476 aircraft and 23 ships.

On the 17th, the 2d Division nearly doubled its beachhead, and the Army's 27th Infantry Division was landed to sweep through Aslito airfield and occupy the southern end of Saipan. This would free the 4th Division to drive to Magicienne Bay and then wheel to the left alongside the 2d Division. That evening the Japanese tried an amphibious envelopment, sending 35 landing craft south from Tanapag Harbor. This move had been anticipated and the Marine trap was sprung. Armored amphibian tractors, warships cruising outside the reef, and howitzers from the 1st and 4th Battalions, 10th Marines caught the Japanese in a murderous crossfire. Thirteen landing craft went down. The survivors who attempted to swim ashore were dealt with by Marine riflemen and artillery airbursts.<sup>114</sup>

On 19 June Japanese were reported in a swamp about 400 yards from the 4th Battalion, 10th Marines position. A patrol from H&S Battery was sent in to deal with them. In the exchange of

*Marine 75mm pack howitzer provides direct fire support during the Saipan campaign. The "75" con-*

*tinued to prove its utility despite the addition of heavier guns to the inventory during the war.*

USMC Photo 84394



machine gun fire and hand grenades which followed, seven Japanese were killed and two machine guns captured. The guns were carried out of the swamp and included in the battalion's defensive positions.

The same day, Battery B's pack 75s destroyed an enemy field piece and an oil dump. The next day, Battery C, although it had two sections temporarily out of action due to enemy artillery fire, managed to destroy one field piece, two tanks, and an enemy ammunition dump.

The Japanese were busy again on the night of 21-22 June. An infiltrator managed to blow up a 2d Division ammunition dump set up on Green Beach. A sentry from the 2d Battalion, 10th Marines spotted the infiltrator too late to prevent an explosion and fire in the small arms portion of the dump. The battalion's supply section immediately moved to isolate the fire, but while it was occupied in this risky business, a second explosion occurred in another section of the dump. The entire group was killed, save two. The dump continued burning and exploding through the night.<sup>115</sup>

The terrain of central Saipan was a nightmare of misshapen rock. The dominating piece of terrain encountered in the drive north was Mt. Tapotchau. On the 22d, D plus 7, the 2d Division was poised to take it. In an amazing combination of incredible luck and daring, the peak was won on the 25th. Lieutenant Colonel Rathvon McC. Tompkins, commander of the 1st Battalion, 29th Marines which was attached to the 8th Marines, led a 22-man patrol to the top of Tapotchau and found it unoccupied. Tompkins left the patrol on top, hurried down alone to his battalion, and led it back up single file, arriving in time to turn back, with the help of 1st Battalion, 10th Marines' fire, a midnight Japanese counterattack.

Colonel Griffin's regimental command post (CP) and fire direction center (FDC) near the northern end of the Charan Kanoa airstrip came under fire from a Japanese battery of undetermined caliber on the night of 23-24 June. Approximately 13 three-gun salvos hammered into the CP area. The regiment's executive officer and its former commander, Lieutenant Colonel Forsyth was killed, as were the regimental sergeant major, David H. Baker, and operations chief, Staff Sergeant Henry F. Michaelski. The physical damage to the FDC required that 1st Battalion, 10th Marines temporarily take over the regiment's fire control. Later in the day, Colonel Rixey moved over from the 1st Battalion to assume the duties of regimental executive officer.<sup>116</sup>

"The Valley of Hell," "Purple Heart Ridge," "Hells Pocket," and "Death Valley"—these were the names given to Saipan's features by those who fought across them. By the 1st of July, the 2d Marines were on the outskirts of Garapan. American forces were spread out on a line east from Garapan, with the 27th Infantry Division between the two Marine divisions. The next morning the Marines entered the city; the first to fall to American forces in the Pacific. The enemy counterattacked in the afternoon, but was beaten off.

General Holland M. Smith planned to swing the corps attack to the northwest, thereby pinching the 2d Marine Division out of the battle. This would leave the 4th Marine Division on the right and the 27th Infantry Division on the left to handle the rest of Saipan. The 2d Division had suffered 4,488 casualties since D-Day and badly needed replacements and reorganization. General Smith wanted to rest the division before invading Tinian.<sup>117</sup>

On the 4th of July, the 2d Division was pinched out and the other two divisions pressed on. The 3d and 4th Battalions, 10th Marines were attached to the 4th Division to lend their 105mm fire to the 23d Marines. The end was literally in sight. Marpi Point lay 9,000 yards away. The remaining Japanese were being compressed in the northern end of Saipan. The corps commander warned his units to guard against a final *banzai* attack.

That very thing happened. General Saito, sick, wounded, and burning with shame for having failed his Emperor, exhorted his men to kill seven Americans each before dying, and then, this done, he dined on crabmeat and *sake* and committed *harakiri*. At 0400, 7 July, the remaining Japanese on Saipan, the indiscriminately mixed remnants of units, headed south, bent on obeying their dead general's edict.

In their path were two battalions of the 27th Infantry Division, the 1st and 2d Battalions, 105th Infantry. These two battalions, unfortunately, had not tied in well the night before. A 300-yard gap lay between them. Preceded by a murderous mortar barrage, the Japanese struck. By 0635, both battalions were overrun; 406 soldiers were killed and 512 wounded. Part of the Japanese force had already boiled through the gap and continued south.

The next unit the desperate Japanese encountered was the 3d Battalion, 10th Marines, 1,200 yards to the rear of the Army positions. The battalion, still attached to the 4th Division, was set up in echelon



USMC Photo 82554

*Saipan's desolate terrain serves as a backdrop to this DUKW-towed 105mm howitzer. The DUKW's not*

*only served as amphibious carriers but as prime movers of artillery pieces and ammunition on land.*

right with Battery H forward and the battalion FDC 50 yards to its rear. Next in line was Battery I followed by Battery G on higher ground. At about 0515, the Japanese attacked with 500 troops supported by tanks. While Battery H could bring its 105mm howitzers to bear, it masked the other batteries' fire.

The cannoneers cut their fuzes at four-tenths of a second. The Japanese were that close. Shells exploded 50 yards from the muzzles. To save the time necessary to set fuzes, some howitzers were depressed to produce ricochet fire. There was no fancy laying of the piece involved. In this action the ammunition handlers and loaders were kings. The Japanese were all around the lead two batteries of the 3d Battalion. At one point early in the fight, a Battery H howitzer was spun to the rear to engage and destroy a Japanese tank at a range of 50 yards. Finally, at 0700, casualties from machine gun and rifle fire had reduced Battery H strength to the point that it could no longer work its guns. Survivors fell back to defensive positions in an old Japanese machinery dump 150 yards to the rear.

Battery I meanwhile had been under a series of Japanese attacks since 0455. Unable to fire their howitzers because of Battery H to the front, the artillerymen blazed away with small arms. After two hours of fighting as infantrymen, the cannoneers ran out of ammunition. The battery commander, Captain John M. Allen, coolly ordered the howitzers' fir-

ing locks removed and with his men fell back to the Battery G position where the combined batteries held out until relieved later in the day.

Especially hard hit were the H&S Battery personnel manning the FDC and aid station behind Battery H. The Marines there retired only after close, hard fighting and numerous casualties. Among those who died that morning was the battalion commander, Major William L. Crouch, killed by rifle fire.

A fringe of the surging Japanese *banzai* charge swept against 4th Battalion, 10th Marines. The battalion killed 85 enemy in front of and in its lines. Foremost among the bravery displayed by the artillerymen that morning was that of Private First Class Harold C. Angerholm, 4th Battalion, 10th Marines. The citation for the 19-year-old's Medal of Honor reads in part:

... on Saipan, Marianas Islands, 7 July 1944. When the enemy launched a fierce, determined counterattack against our positions and overran a neighboring artillery battalion, Private First Class Angerholm immediately volunteered to assist in the efforts to check the hostile attack and evacuate our wounded. Locating and appropriating an abandoned ambulance jeep, he repeatedly made extremely perilous trips under heavy rifle and mortar fire and single-handedly loaded and evacuated approximately 45 casualties, working tirelessly and with utter disregard for his own safety during a gruelling period of more than 3 hours. Despite intense, persistent enemy fire,

he ran out to aid two men he believed to be wounded Marines but was himself mortally wounded by a Japanese sniper while carrying out his hazardous mission.

At 1000, a counterattack by two battalions of the Army's 106th Infantry was underway. By 1800 most of the lost ground had been recaptured. When the battle was over, the 3d Battalion, 10th Marines had lost 45 dead and 82 wounded. The two battalions of the first-hit 105th Infantry had taken 918 casualties, but the Japanese had paid the highest price. More than 4,300 had given their blood for the Emperor, 322 of these had died in front of the howitzers and rifles of the 3d Battalion, 10th Marines. In recognition of its gallant fight, Secretary of the Navy James V. Forrestal awarded the battalion the Navy Unit Commendation.<sup>118</sup>

The next day, 8 July, the 2d Division passed through the 27th Infantry Division and, alongside the 4th Division, continued the drive on Marpi Point. The island was declared "secure" on 9 July. This was a subjective call; Japanese were still being killed months later. In fact, on 13 July, the 3d Battalion, 6th Marines assaulted tiny Maniagassa Island in Tanapag harbor. In the 15 minutes prior to their landing, the 10th Marines put 900 105mm and 720 75mm shells on target. Since the island was only 250 yards wide and 300 yards long, it is safe to presume the objective was nicely saturated. In an hour Maniagassa was secured at the cost of one Marine wounded.<sup>119</sup>

Saipan cost the United States 3,100 dead, 13,099 wounded, and 326 missing. Japanese dead were reported as 23,811. Among these was Vice Admiral Chiuchi Nagumo, leader of the attack on Pearl Harbor, who committed suicide in a Saipan cave. General Holland M. Smith considered Saipan the decisive battle in the Pacific. General Saito agreed with him. After Saipan the Japanese no longer had an effective carrier air force, while the United States could bomb Japan with land-based aircraft, and the distance U.S. submarines had to travel to hunt the Japanese waters was cut in half.

The Japanese fought their usual fight. The author of the official Marine Corps monograph *Saipan* wrote:

... the enemy was brought to his knees. But on his knees he fought. And the Japanese fought well in this, or any other, position. Whenever men of various parts of the world are compared in fighting tenacity, the men of Japan must rate among the best.<sup>120</sup>

Saipan's 40,000 dead and wounded bore witness to this assessment.

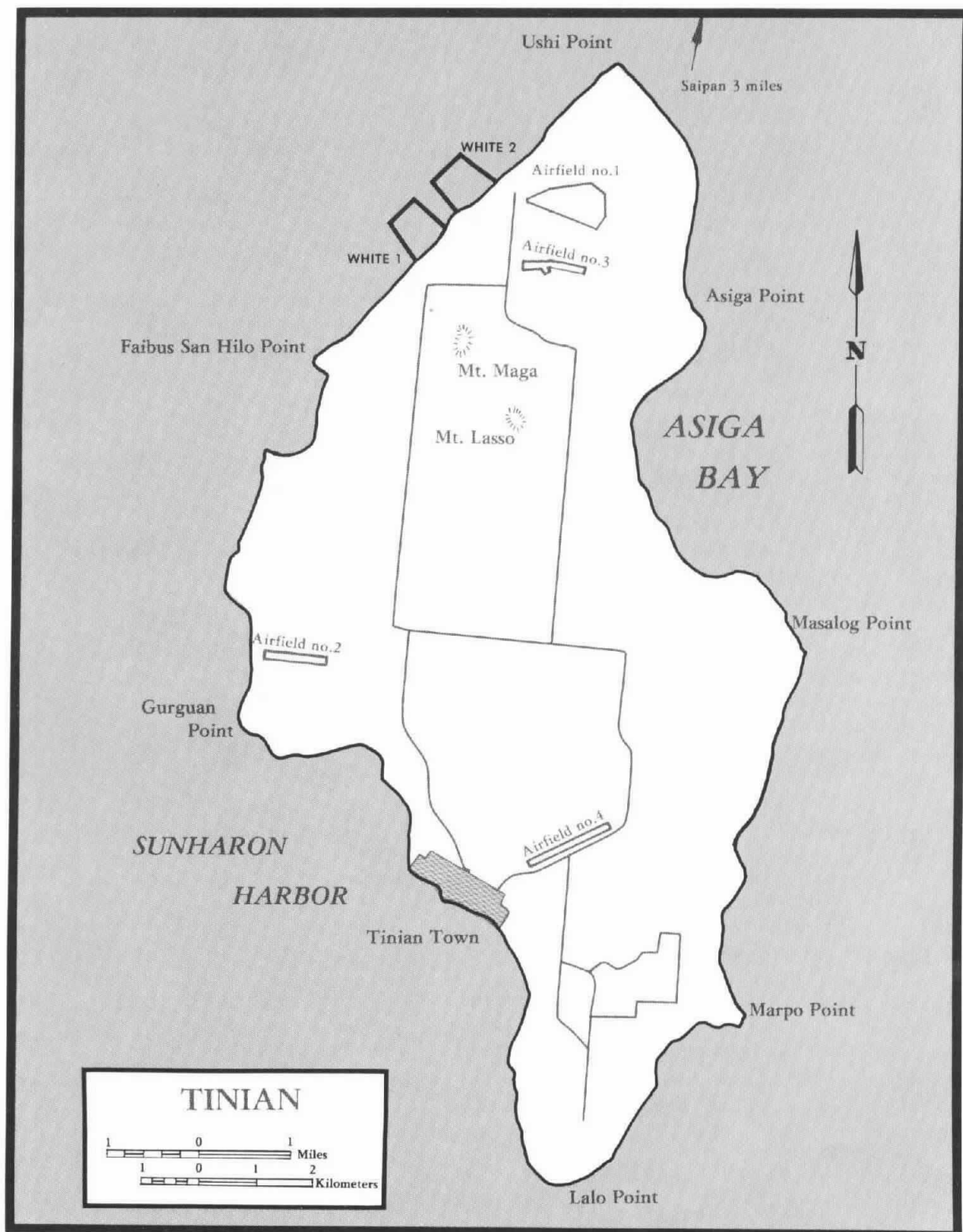
The Japanese had learned some lessons from Saipan. Among these was an appreciation for a defense in depth. Marines in future battles for Peleliu, Iwo Jima, and Okinawa would swear they had learned the lesson well. The Japanese, however, did not have time to implement their new-found defensive knowledge before the next battle. Only five days after the Saipan landings, the Army's 531st Field Artillery had unleashed its 155mm guns, the "Long Toms," on the blob of grease at the end of the Saipan monkey wrench.

### *Tinian—The Perfect One*

Had the V Amphibious Corps been opposed by a western foe on Tinian, the battle might never have been fought. Surrounded by an enemy fleet, smothered by enemy air forces, and separated from three victorious infantry divisions by only four miles, a force of only 9,000 men would have surrendered. However, what the Japanese thought of surrender had been amply demonstrated.

Tinian's topography was markedly different from Saipan's. Instead of rugged mountains, Tinian was flat and open in the center with moderate peaks in the north and south. The island is ringed by a cliff from six to 100 feet high, broken in only three places. The first was in front of Tinian Town in the south, an obvious landing site and heavily defended. The second, on the east coast in the center of Asiga Bay, boasted numerous pill boxes, moored mines, and other heavy defenses. The third site was on the northwest end of the island. There two narrow beaches with a combined width of only 220 yards were separated by 1,000 yards of coral outcroppings. The idea of landing division-sized units over such narrow frontages appeared preposterous at first glance. Gambling that the Japanese shared this assessment, the decision was made to use the northwest site, White Beaches 1 and 2.

Tinian has been called the perfect amphibious operation in the Pacific war. Compared to Saipan's toll of 92 killed, 221 wounded, and 4 missing for the 10th Marines, Tinian cost the regiment two killed and seven wounded. Tinian was unlike any battle before or after. The two Marine divisions to be used had just finished a grueling, 24-day campaign and were near exhaustion; it had to be a quick campaign. The 4th Marine Division was to land over White





Beaches 1 and 2 with two regiments abreast and one in reserve. The 2d Division would land on order.

Artillery employment for the Tinian operation was unique. Nearly 25,000 artillery rounds were fired at Tinian from Saipan from 9 to 23 July, over a round a minute each day. A feature of General Julian C. Smith's plan for the seizure of Tarawa, bombardment of one island from another by land-based artillery, had been dusted off, reexamined, and implemented. The 13 Army and Marine firing battalions on Saipan of 105mm caliber or greater were formed into three groupments under Army Brigadier General Arthur M. Harper.\* The 105mm battalions from the 10th and 14th Marines together with the 4th VAC 105mm howitzer battalion comprised Groupment A under Colonel Griffin. All groupments were moved to southern Saipan and began a steady, highly methodical bombardment.<sup>121</sup>

The invasion of Tinian was the only Pacific invasion in which a division's artillery hit the beach before its infantry. The 75mm pack howitzer battalions of the 10th Marines were assigned an assault role with the 4th Division. The 1st and 2d Battalions, 10th Marines found themselves ashore and firing more than four hours before the 1st Battalion, 8th Marines arrived as the vanguard of the 2d Division.

Elaborate plans were laid to deceive the Japanese as to the true landing site. General Harper was careful not to give the White Beaches a suspiciously heavy preparatory bombardment. Naval gunfire ships gave Tinian Town an especially heavy dosage of large caliber high explosive. On the morning of 24 July (called J-Day, to avoid confusion with Saipan's D-Day and Guam's W-Day), the Japanese at Tinian Town were treated to one of the more realistic demonstrations of the Pacific war. A battleship, a cruiser, and four destroyers moved in close for a heavy prelanding shelling. The 2d and 8th Marines clambered down nets to landing craft. The craft milled around for a while and then, at 0730, headed for the beach. The Japanese opened fire, revealing many gun positions. None of the landing craft were hit, but two ships in the bombardment force were heavily damaged by a three-gun, 6-inch battery before it was silenced. The landing craft turned

---

\*A 14th Battalion, LtCol Floom's 2d 155mm Howitzer Battalion, VAC, had been reembarked to participate in the invasion of Guam. BGen Marvin H. Floom, Comments on draft MS, dtd 31Dec80.



USMC Photo 87645

*Marine artillery arrives on Tinian. A Marine gun crew unloads 75mm pack howitzer from the DUKW which brought them and the weapon ashore.*

around when 2,000 yards from shore and returned to the transports.

On White Beaches 1 and 2, meanwhile, the actual landing was proceeding smoothly against light resistance. Because of the narrowness of the beaches, all troops and equipment landed had to clear the beach immediately. No beach dump buildup was possible. The four pack howitzer battalions from the 10th and 14th Marines had been assigned one LST each with all weapons and equipment preloaded in DUKWs. These amphibian trucks took the 75mm pack howitzers and crews directly from tank deck to firing position. By 1843, both 10th Marines battalions were ashore reinforcing the fires of the two 14th Marines battalions.<sup>122</sup>

Early the next morning the Japanese launched three major counterattacks. All three were defeated by a hail of fire from all weapons which could be brought to bear. During one of the attacks, the men of Battery D, 2d Battalion, 14th Marines waged a

fight similar to that of the 3d Battalion, 10th Marines on Saipan. The artillerymen killed nearly 100 Japanese at close quarters while continuing to fire a mission for the 24th Marines. The series of night attacks cost the Japanese 1,241 men, one-seventh of the island's defenders. The Marines hoped for more nights like the one of J-Day.<sup>123</sup>

On the 26th, J plus 2, the 1st and 2d Battalions, 10th Marines reverted to 2d Division control. The two Marine divisions were pushing south, the 4th Division on the right and the 2d Division on the left. With the rapid southward movement of the U.S. forces on Tinian, it became obvious that the Marine 105mm battalions based on Saipan would have to displace by landing craft across the channel. Accordingly, on the 27th, the 10th Marines was reunited when the 3d and 4th Battalions crossed and Colonel Griffin set up his command post and assumed control just prior to 1600. For most of the remaining fighting on Tinian, the 1st, 2d, and 3d Battalions

fired in direct support of the 2d, 8th, and 6th Marines respectively. The 4th Battalion was in general support of the 2d Division.<sup>124</sup>

Several days after the landing, an aerial observer (AO) reported an enemy tank at a crossroads 6,500 yards to the front. Checking the map, the 4th Battalion, 10th Marines discovered that the unfortunate tank's position coincided with a battalion registration base point. One volley of eight howitzers was fired; one tank was destroyed.<sup>125</sup>

On the 30th of July, the 24th Marines entered Tinian Town, a mass of rubble with streets indistinguishable from buildings. Only one briefly alive enemy soldier was found.

After a difficult and dangerous climb, the 8th Marines managed to get on top of the plateau at the southern end of Tinian and hang on through the night of the 31st. Marines and Japanese fought at close range in the pitch dark. Marine mortars and artillery worked constantly. The 10th Marines fired

*This field howitzer, nicknamed "Miss Connie," is shown firing into a Japanese-held cave from the brink of a sheer cliff on Tinian. The gun was locked*

*securely in this unusual position after parts were hand-carried to the cliff's edge. "Miss Connie" was a veteran of Guadalcanal, Saipan, and Tinian.*

USMC Photo 94660



massed concentrations to the front to prevent enemy reserves from organizing in *banzai* positions; from 0330 to 0430, every 15 minutes; from 0430 to 0500, every 5 minutes; and after 0500, every 2 minutes. At 0515, despite the artillery efforts, a 700-man *banzai* charge hit the 8th Marines lines. Machine guns, rifles, and canister from 37mm guns cut the Japanese down. During the 30-minute fight, the enemy never reached the Marine positions.<sup>126</sup>

Colonel Jorgensen recounted one of the action's more bizarre events:

On the night of the 31st in the early morning a 4th Battalion forward observer, Lieutenant Kozak, had an experience that impressed all of us of the value of our helmets. During a spree of enemy rifle fire in the morning hours, he was knocked down to his knees. He knew he had been hit; his head and neck hurt, but there was no blood. He tried to take off his helmet, but it wouldn't come off and it hurt to touch the helmet. He asked the nearest person to help him. They discovered that a Japanese rifle bullet had gone through his helmet and had pinned it to his head. He later came back to our CP, "alive and well, thank you," he said. Only his neck was sore. We surmised it had been a ricochet round.<sup>127</sup>

Major General Harry Schmidt, the new V Amphibious Corps commander, declared the island "secure" on 1 August. As was the case with Saipan, a "secure" Tinian remained exciting for months to come. Elements of the 8th Marines spent until 1 January 1945 clearing up isolated resistance, killing 542 Japanese. The rest of the 2d Division moved back to camps on Saipan between 9 and 13 August. On the 22d, the division took charge of mopping up Japanese holdouts. In November, while on routine howitzer practice, the 1st Battalion, 10th Marines was engaged by two groups of Japanese. Twenty-two of the enemy were killed in caves on the east coast at the cost of one artilleryman killed. Finally a division-strong, three-day sweep of the northern and central sections of the island netted 225 Japanese dead and 47 captured.<sup>128</sup>

The price of the two-island campaign began to be repaid on 12 October 1944, the day the B-29s came to Saipan. Beginning in November, the big bombers hammered the Japanese home islands. On 5 August 1945, it was from a Tinian airfield that the heavily laden *Enola Gay* took off on her way to Hiroshima with one of the two bombs that ended World War II.

On the last day of November, Colonel Griffin relinquished his command to Lieutenant Colonel Saville T. Clark and was transferred to Headquarters,

Fleet Marine Force, Pacific. Lieutenant Colonel Clark had initially served with the 10th Marines commanding Battery B, 1st Battalion, 10th Marines in 1936. On 31 December, Lieutenant Colonel Clark was relieved in turn by Colonel Bert A. Bone.

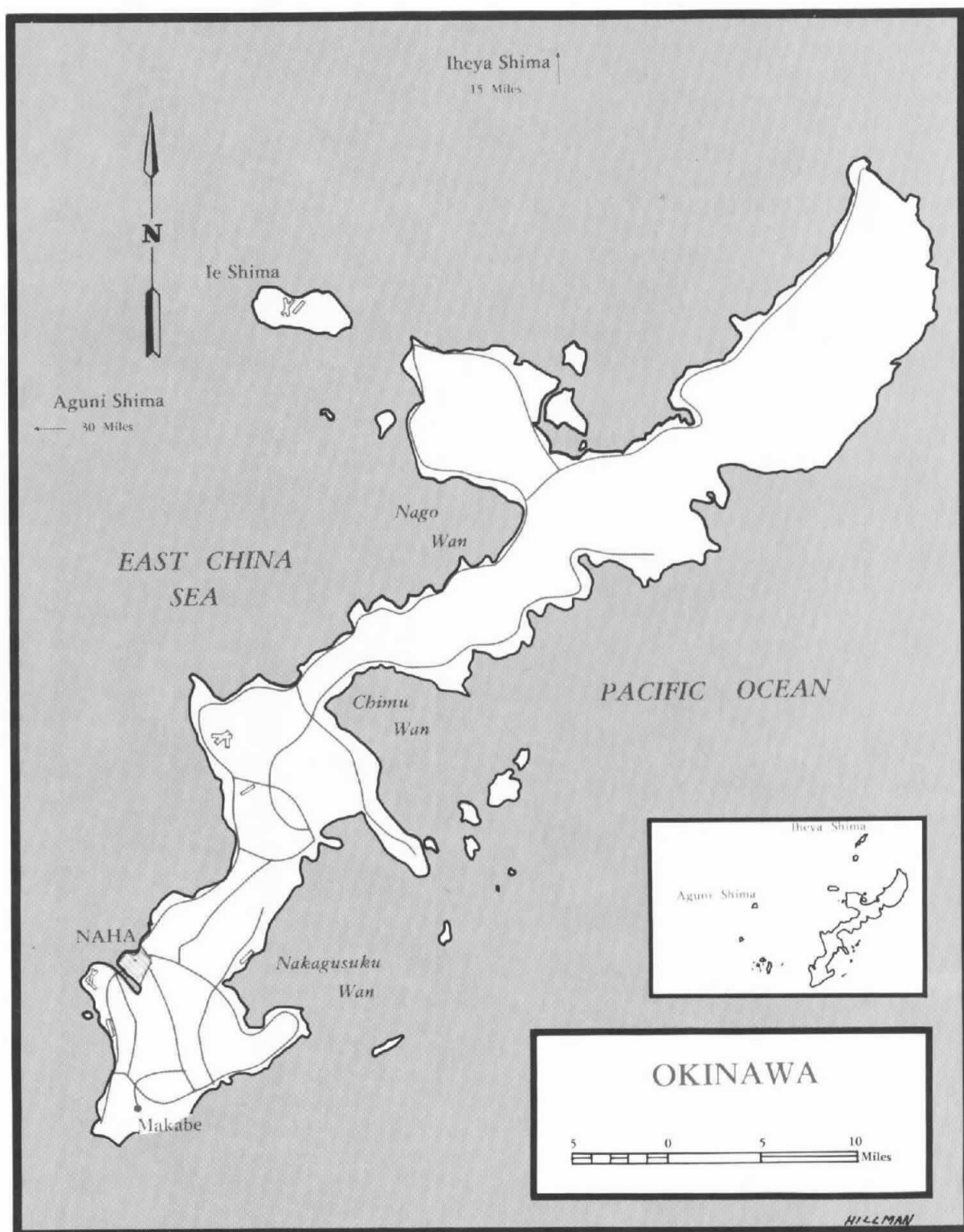
While the 2d Division rested and trained on Saipan, the war in the Pacific ground on. Peleliu was captured in October 1944. Manila was reached on 2 February 1945 and liberated a month later. On 19 February, the island of Iwo Jima was invaded. Three Marine divisions, the 3d, 4th, and 5th, were needed to subdue Iwo, the most heavily fortified island taken in the Pacific War. The capture of Iwo Jima was necessary to provide an emergency landing field for B-29s and a base for accompanying fighters. One island remained before the final assault on Japan could take place. Okinawa, largest of the Ryukyu Islands, with its huge garrison and excellent airfields had to be reduced.

### *Okinawa—The Last One*

For the Okinawa invasion, Army Lieutenant General Simon B. Buckner, Jr.'s Tenth Army was to employ two corps of two divisions each. The III Amphibious Corps under Major General Roy S. Geiger was composed of the 1st and 6th Marine Divisions while the Army XXIV Corps under Major General John R. Hodge, USA consisted of the 7th and 96th Infantry Divisions. The 79th Infantry Division and the 27th Infantry Division constituted the Tenth Army floating reserve. The initial landings were to be made on the west coast in order to capture as rapidly as possible the airfields in that part of island. The 2d Division was to conduct a demonstration on the southeast coast near the Chinen Peninsula.

On the 27th of March, the 2d Division embarked at Tanapag harbor, Saipan, and sailed 1,200 miles west to Okinawa. The 1st of April was L-Day in the Ryukyus. The 2d Division's demonstration proved to be a great success. It reinforced the Japanese island commander's belief that the main landing would be in the south. As a result, a large portion of the Japanese Thirty-Second Army was held in positions to repel a landing that never materialized. The demonstration was so thoroughly accepted by the Japanese that the 2d Division suffered the first troop casualties in the campaign.

At 0520, 1 April, a Japanese *kamikaze* pilot crashed his dive bomber into the attack transport USS *Hinsdale* (APA 120). The waterline hit just forward



of the engine room was devastating. The *Hinsdale* was crowded with the 3d Battalion, 2d Marines and the command groups of the 2d Marines and the 4th Battalion, 10th Marines. The blast killed one artilleryman and wounded six others. Minutes later, another *kamikaze* crashed his *Zero* into *LST 884*, also loaded with 3d Battalion, 2d Marines personnel. The flaming wreckage set afire troop-crowded amphibian tractors clustered in the tank deck. Navy and Marine casualties for both ships totalled 9 killed, 71 wounded, and 18 missing and presumed dead. While the demonstration task force was receiving this close attention from the Japanese, the actual, four-division assault was underway virtually unopposed.<sup>129</sup>

As the days wore on it became increasingly obvious that the enemy was about to unleash an all-out *kamikaze* campaign against U.S. shipping in Okinawan waters. The options were clear-cut: land the 2d Marine Division or return it to Saipan. A floating reserve was too risky. On the 12th of April, the division headed for Saipan.\*

A month and a half later, however, elements of the division were in action again. The expected *kamikaze* offensive had materialized and, despite the valiant efforts of the destroyer picket force, too many suicide planes were getting through. Tenth Army directed the seizure of two small offshore islands to be used as radar sites and fighter direction stations. The 2d Division, tasked with providing the landing force, chose the 8th Marines reinforced with 2d Battalion, 10th Marines to provide the artillery support. Commanding the artillery battalion was Lieutenant Colonel Richard G. Weede, former commander of the two-man Battery F on board the *Utah* six years previously.

---

\*The *kamikaze* attack on the *Hinsdale* caused a major and uncomfortable shift of men and equipment, as the 4th Battalion, 10th Marines commander described: "When we were taken off the *Hinsdale* we went on board the LST that had the firing batteries. This LST also had large pontoons on each side and some troops assigned to the pontoon unit. I believe these were to be used to make floating docks from the beach. In all we must have had 700 to 800 men on board. We had men sleeping everywhere; water was a critical commodity. The galley ran 24 hours a day. We used every cook on board and some that weren't. Before heading for Saipan with the division we put into a designated beach and unloaded some items that were critical at that point; as I remember several howitzers and some ammunition. The latter was a problem because it was loaded on the deck and covered with dunnage and DUKW's and other gear on top of it. When the unloading of required gear was finished we headed for Saipan." Col Kenneth A. Jorgensen, Comments on draft MS, dtd 28Jul80.

The assault force, transported in 26 LSTs, arrived off the small island of Iheya Shima on 3 June. After the customary pre-assault bombardment, the Marines stormed ashore to find 3,000 confused and shaken natives, but no enemy. On 9 June, the tiny island of Aguni Shima received the attentions of the landing force. Again, no enemy were encountered.

The happy interlude on the two picturesque islands came to an end on the 16th of June. United States forces on Okinawa, after two and a half months of grueling combat, had compressed the Japanese into the very southern end of the island. Both sides were exhausted. General Buckner needed a fresh unit to add to the final blow and end the battle quickly. At 1630 on the 16th, the 8th Marines, reinforced by the 2d Battalion, 10th Marines, landed across the bay from Naha and by 0730 on the 18th its 2d Battalion was in the assault.<sup>130</sup>

Just before noon that day, General Buckner arrived at the regimental observation post to watch the artillery-supported 2d Battalion, 8th Marines' attack. An hour later, as he was leaving, well satisfied with what he had seen, the observation post was hit by six Japanese artillery rounds. General Buckner was mortally wounded and Marine aviator General Roy S. Geiger became the only Marine officer ever to command a field army.

At nightfall on the 18th, the 2d Battalion, 8th Marines was positioned with the Japanese-occupied village of Makabe on its left and Kuwanga Ridge with Japanese artillery on the right. An additional company from 1st Battalion, 8th Marines was moved forward to tie in with the 5th Marines on the regiment's left. The 2d Battalion, 10th Marines fired its pack howitzers through the night at Makabe to prevent the organization of a Japanese attack.<sup>131</sup>

At 1630 the next afternoon, Company K, 3d Battalion, 8th Marines broke through to the beach on the southern end of Okinawa. After three more days of mopping up, the island was declared secured. The 2d Division Marines returned to Saipan in available shipping beginning in the last week in June and continuing to mid-July.

The 2d Division had been assigned a leading role in Operation Olympic, the planned invasion of the Japanese home island of Kyushu. As part of V Amphibious Corps, it was to land on the southwest tip of the island. The 1st of November 1945 was designated X-Day. Had the combat assault of Japan taken place, the 10th Marines would have gone in commanded by a newly promoted Colonel Saville Clark; Colonel Bone having been relieved by his



former executive officer on 9 June. In another shift reminiscent of the 3d/5th Battalion switch two years earlier, the 2d and 4th Battalions exchanged designations on 20 July 1945.

On Saipan, the 10th Marines was faced with an unlikely problem. The island, which had seen some of the war's heaviest use of field artillery during its capture (the 10th Marines alone had fired 31,300 75mm and 33,360 105mm rounds), could not support artillery practice afterwards. Civilization had returned and the island was just too crowded. The artillery firing range could support only one battery at a time. Its impact area was a mere 900 yards wide and 1,100 yards long. Nearby Tinian was even more restricted. There was only one solution; occupy another island to be used for training purposes. Accordingly, on 15 July, the 10th Marines conducted a reconnaissance of the unoccupied island of Agrihan, 50 miles to the north of Saipan. Finding it adequate, the artillery began moving units north by landing ship, medium (LSM) in the last week of July. During 30 July-15 August the 2d and 3d Battalions trained at service practice, survey, and communications. Maneuver and displacement exercises, however, were precluded by Agrihan's rugged terrain and complete lack of roads.<sup>132</sup>

While the Allied land, sea, and air forces ringing Japan girded themselves for the bloodiest beachhead of all, events which vitally affected them were moving to a climax elsewhere in the world. At Alamogordo, New Mexico, on 16 July, the first of only three atom bombs then in existence was detonated. On 24 July, on orders from President Harry S Truman, the Army Air Force was directed to use one of the two remaining bombs on Japan. Thirteen days later, Hiroshima became the first city in history to feel the nuclear blast. Japan did not surrender. On 9 August, Nagasaki joined Hiroshima in the atomic rubble. The next day Japan sued for peace. The formal surrender took place in the middle of Tokyo Bay on the deck of the battleship USS *Missouri* (BB 63) at 0908, 2 September 1945. The greatest war in history was over.

### *Kyushu Occupation Duty*

Postwar plans called for the Japanese island of Kyushu to be occupied by the V Amphibious Corps composed of the 2d and 5th Marine Divisions and the Army's 32d Infantry Division. The two major objectives on Kyushu were the large naval base at

Sasebo and the atom-bombed harbor city of Nagasaki.

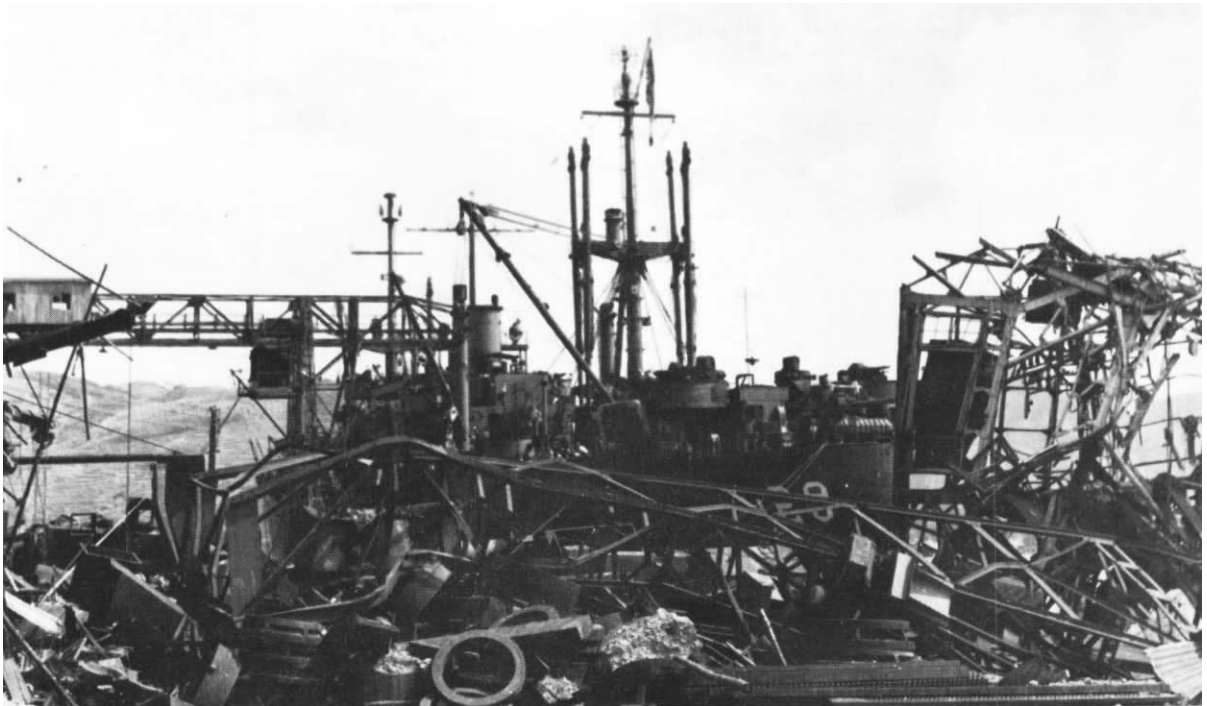
The Japanese surrender on 2 September notwithstanding, 2d Division Operation Plan No. 14 issued three days later provided for both an opposed landing over beaches and an unopposed landing using Sasebo's and Nagasaki's harbor and docking facilities.

During planning for the occupation, tables of organization were prepared to permit the conversion of the 10th Marines' artillery battalions into either military police or infantry battalions if the situation ashore dictated. On 7 September the 2d Division ceased training and prepared for embarkation. The artillery's 1st and 4th Battalions had to forgo their scheduled stint on Agrihan and a regimental field firing exercise on Guam was cancelled.

For embarkation planning and occupation duty an artillery group was formed around the 10th Marines and included the 2d Amphibian Truck Company and Company A, 20th Amphibian Truck Battalion (Provisional). The artillery group began loading on 10 September and completed embarkation on the 13th.

The 5th Division, under now-Major General Thomas E. Bourke, arrived off Sasebo on 22 September while Major General Leroy P. Hunt's 2d Division sailed into Nagasaki harbor and landed the next day. On the morning of the 22d the 10th Marines' regimental commander went ashore at Dejima Wharf and the regiment's occupation of Japan began. By the 27th all the artillery battalions, along with the 8th Marines, were in their assigned billeting areas at the Isahaya Naval Barracks, 10 miles outside Nagasaki. A combination of heavy rains and the fact that the barracks had been built on an old rice paddy soon turned the roads in the billeting area into quagmires passable only in tracked vehicles.<sup>133</sup>

On 4 October, a change in division boundaries sent the 3d Battalion, 10th Marines to Omura airfield, north of Nagasaki, where it relieved elements of the 5th Division. Omura became the primary base for Marine aviation in southern Japan and the home of Marine Aircraft Group 22. Other units of the artillery group successively took over the areas originally assigned to the 2d Division's infantry regiments. Beginning on 5 October, the 8th Marines moved from Isahaya to Kumamoto. By the 18th the move was complete and the 10th Marines had assumed all the 8th Marines' responsibility in Nagasaki Prefecture. On 8 November the 1st Battalion, 10th Marines relieved the 1st Battalion, 2d Marines of



USMC Photo 146803

*A Navy ship carrying the 10th Marines can be seen in the background in Nagasaki harbor. The wreckage in*

*the foreground is part of the Mitsubishi factory area destroyed by the second atomic bomb.*

military police and interior guard duties in Nagasaki itself. On the same day, the 2d Tank Battalion was assigned to the artillery group and was given responsibility for an area southeast of the city.<sup>134</sup>

The Marines, who had experienced what seemed to be a lifetime of Japanese inflexibility and death before surrender, and who were ready for more of the same, were understandably amazed at the Japanese spirit of cooperation. The 10th Marines, during the 2d Division's occupation of Kyushu, functioned in the same manner as the infantry regiments. The regimental area of responsibility was broken down into battalion and then battery zones. Battery commanders were responsible for billeting, sanitation, patrolling, and dealing with the local Japanese authorities.

The post-World War II demobilization of the Marine Corps was even faster than that which had followed the previous world war. On 31 August 1945 the active duty strength of the Marine Corps stood at 485,113. Ten months later it was to be at 155,679. This drastic reduction naturally affected the occupation forces in Japan. In mid-November, the 5th Marine Division was informed that it would be rotating to the United States on 1 December. V Am-

phibious Corps was faced with a problem. The 2d Division, which was remaining in Japan, had to be maintained at 90 percent of its table of organization strength. This had to be accomplished even though 7,653 division Marines were scheduled to return to the United States. The problem was solved by transferring those members of the 2d Division due for rotation to the 5th Division while simultaneously replacing them with 5th Division Marines who were not yet eligible for rotation. The 10th Marines conducted the necessary exchange of personnel with the 13th Marines, the 5th Division's artillery regiment. By 19 December, the last elements of the 5th Division had sailed from Sasebo, leaving the 2d Division as the sole major Marine ground unit in southern Japan.<sup>135</sup>

The demobilization pace quickened. On 8 January 1946, the V Amphibious Corps left Sasebo for San Diego. On the last day of January, the 2d Division relieved the 32d Infantry Division of occupation duties, becoming solely responsible for the entire island of Kyushu. The 10th Marines remained headquartered in Nagasaki but expanded its area of responsibility.

The 2d Division was reduced to peacetime

strength on 20 February by the return to the United States of the third battalion of each infantry regiment and the last lettered firing battery of each artillery battalion. After a long, hard, and honorable fight, the end had come for Batteries C, F, I, and M of the 10th Marines.

Occupation duty had become routine. The Japanese were cooperating wholeheartedly; war criminals had been apprehended; weapons and ammunition had been disposed of, displaced persons were being returned to their homelands, and civilian life was returning to normal. Basic training and field maneuvers filled the Marines' days.

By the end of April, advance elements of the Army's 24th Infantry Division arrived in Kyushu to begin the relief of the 2d Division. As areas of responsibility were turned over to the Army, the relieved Marine units sailed from Sasebo. On the 24th of June it was the 10th Marines' turn. The entire regiment was embarked on board the attack transport USS *Olmsted* (APA 188) for the trip east across the Pacific. Arriving at Honolulu on the 4th of July, the regiment sailed the next day for the Panama Canal. Either the *Olmsted* was sailing exceedingly slowly or in circles as she took two weeks to get there. Finally transiting the canal on the 20th, the regiment arrived at Norfolk six days later. Disembarking the same day, the 10th Marines motor-marched to Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, its new home.<sup>136</sup>

## POSTWAR YEARS AT CAMP LEJEUNE

One month after its arrival at Camp Lejeune, the 10th Marines had shrunk to a grand total of 17 officers and 115 enlisted men. On the 5th of October, however, a new regimental unit was activated, the 4.5-inch Rocket Battery. As was the case throughout the 10th Marines, the new battery was at less than cadre strength, having a total complement of only three. What it lacked in numbers, it more than made up in rank. The three rocketeers were a captain, a sergeant major, and a corporal. Two months later, the battery had been reduced to one master sergeant.<sup>137</sup>

A big draft of newly-graduated recruits from Parris Island in October boosted Lieutenant Colonel Joseph L. Winecoff's 1st Battalion, 10th Marines to nearly 250. November brought the battalion another 100. In December the 2d Battalion also received an influx of Parris Island graduates. The 1st and 2d Bat-



USMC Photo 166613

*A Marine 105mm howitzer crew sets up its gun under camouflaged netting while on spring maneuvers on Culebra in 1947. The Marine in the foreground is tied in with wire to the battery fire control center.*

talions would be the only 10th Marines units with any appreciable strength for some time.

After a six-month shakedown and settling-in period at Camp Lejeune, the 2d Division began a series of exercises and deployments still familiar to Marines a generation later. A two-month training maneuver with the 8th Marines began on the 18th of January when Colonel Clark, his regimental headquarters, and his 1st Battalion boarded naval shipping at the 2d Division's nearest port of embarkation, Morehead City, North Carolina. The next day the Marines landed at the Navy's amphibious training base at Little Creek, near Norfolk. A month of training was followed by the Marines Corps' first major, postwar landing exercise. The artillery and the 8th Marines were embarked on a large number of amphibious ships, the troop transports USS *New Kent* (APA 217), USS *Noble* (APA 218), USS *Okaloosa* (APA 219), USS *Cambria* (APA 36), LST 912, and the amphibious force flagship USS *Taconic* (AGC 17). While this task force was far larger than that needed to lift the landing force, it added realism to the planning and execution of the assault.

The site of the 1947 fleet landing exercise (FLEx) was familiar to all prewar Marines—Culebra, Puerto

Rico. Sailing on the 20th of February, the Marines spent nearly a month on the island with the various ships returning to Morehead City between the 20th and 22d of March.

Despite the relatively healthy strength of the 1st and 2d Battalions, the 10th Marines was still experiencing lean times. This was best illustrated in the 4th Battalion during April where Lieutenant Colonel Charles O. Rodgers commanded one Marine—Private First Class Billy H. Williamson. PFC Williamson was duly reported on the muster rolls as “Acting Battalion Sergeant Major.”<sup>138</sup>

Colonel Randall M. Victory relieved Colonel Clark on the 7th of June. The former regimental commander was ordered to attend the Naval War College at Newport, Rhode Island.

In October, while some members of the 2d Battalion were helping the 2d Battalion, 8th Marines conduct an amphibious demonstration at Miami Beach, Battery B, 1st Battalion was preparing to go the other direction. On the 21st of October, the battery embarked on board the transports USS *Fremont* (APA 44) and USS *Bexar* (APA 237) as well as LST 567 at Morehead City and, with the 1st Battalion, 8th Marines, sailed for Hampton Roads, Virginia. Eight days later, the amphibious task force sortied for cold weather exercises at Argentia, Newfoundland. Operations were conducted in those cold waters from 9-14 November. After a two-day liberty stop in Halifax, Nova Scotia, the Marines were back in North Carolina on the 22d.

Battery B returned to Camp Lejeune to find a vastly changed regiment. Colonel Victory, relieved by Colonel Robert B. Luckey on the 11th of November, had moved to Headquarters Battalion to become the division inspector. Colonel Luckey, no stranger to artillery, had first served in the 10th Marines in 1935 and had commanded the 15th Marines during the Okinawa campaign. A sweeping reorganization on the 18th of November caused the deactivation of all four artillery battalions. In their stead remained H&S Battery, Batteries A, B, C, D, and the 4.5-inch Rocket Battery. When “old” Battery B returned from Newfoundland four days later, it was deactivated and its personnel assimilated into the new battalion-size organization.



USMC Photo 167549

*Marine gun crew poses with its 105mm howitzer during 1948 Atlantic Fleet exercise on Vieques Island, Puerto Rico. Crew is from Battery A, 10th Marines.*

The reduced 10th Marines took part in the Atlantic Fleet exercises during February and March 1948. The unit embarked on the landing ship dock USS *Donner* (LSD 20), transports *New Kent*, *Fremont*, and the USS *Okamogan* (APA 220) as well as LSTs 601, 1041, and 1153 and sailed for Vieques on the 4th of February. Colonel Luckey, as landing force fire support coordinator, was embarked on board the amphibious force flagship USS *Mount Olympus* (AGC 8).

The force arrived at Vieques on the 10th and disembarked. Infantry units involved in the exercise were the 4th Marines, then stationed at Camp Lejeune instead of the 6th Marines, and the 8th Marines. The latter regiment had swung down to the Caribbean on board the carrier USS *Philippine Sea* (CV 47) on the way to a four-month stint as the landing force in the Mediterranean. Attached to the 10th Marines during the exercise were two Canadian observers, Captain Douglas H. Gunter, 21st Regiment, Royal Canadian Horse Artillery and Sergeant Nathaniel M. Fairbairn, Royal Canadian School of Artillery. Both men were stationed at Camp Shilo, Manitoba, a far cry from palm-studded Vieques.<sup>139</sup>

FLEx-48 ended on the first day of March and most ships sailed north on the 5th. Elements of the 10th Marines began arriving at Morehead City on the 18th

---

\*In 1947, the Marine Corps temporarily eliminated the regimental headquarters of both Fleet Marine Force infantry and artillery units and went to a separate battalion organization directly under a brigade or division headquarters. These “new” battalions continued to retain, however, the former regimental

designations. Although reduced to battalion-size, the 10th Marines, therefore, continued to retain its designation. The Marine Corps returned to its regimental organization in late 1948. To avoid confusion, the above text continues to refer to the 10th Marines as a regiment during this period.

and the last were back in their Camp Lejeune barracks by the 20th.

On 4 August, Battery A embarked on *LST 983* and the *Cambria* for a two-week participation in CAMid-III at Little Creek. The CAMid (Cadet and Midshipman) series of exercises provided the future officers an introduction to amphibious warfare. The busy Battery A was attached to the 2d Marines on 15 October and returned to Little Creek on board the *New Kent* four days later. On 1 November, after practicing amphibious landings off the Virginia coast, the Marines journeyed north for an exercise in Newfoundland.

The remainder of the regiment, meanwhile, motor-marched to Camp Barrett at Quantico to conduct field artillery training and demonstrations for students at the base's various schools. Both Battery A and the Quantico contingent returned to Camp Lejeune on 21 November.

Battalion designations were resumed with the reactivation of the 1st and 2d Battalions on 1 December 1948. Batteries A and B comprised the 1st Battalion; Batteries C and D the 2d Battalion.

Once again, in 1949, the month of February signalled the beginning of a large fleet landing exercise involving the regiment. The Marine force, consisting of the 1st and 2d Provisional Marine Regiments as well as the 10th Marines and various separate battalions sailed for Vieques between the 8th and 11th. Familiar ships carried the regiment south: *LSTs 551* and *1153*, *Bexar*, *Noble*, and *Okanogan*. Colonel Luckey again sailed on the *Mount Olympus*. The landing force rendezvoused off Vieques on 2 March and conducted training ashore until the 15th. Those Marines lucky enough to be on board the *Okanogan* and *Noble* managed to pull liberty in San Juan and Cartagena, Colombia, respectively before returning to Morehead City.

Colonel Luckey ended a 20-month command of the regiment on 15 June 1949 when he was relieved by his executive officer, Lieutenant Colonel Thomas S. Ivey. Colonel Luckey, later to become a lieutenant general, left the 10th Marines to become the Commanding Officer, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C.—8th and Eye. One month later, Colonel Wilburt S. "Bigfoot" Brown arrived from the Air University at Maxwell Air Force Base to become the new regimental commander. Colonel Brown had a solid wartime background in artillery. He had commanded the 4th Battalion, 10th Marines in 1941, had formed and commanded the 15th Marines in

1944, and had commanded the 11th Marines on Okinawa.\*

Another major regimental reorganization took place on 17 October. The regimental H&S Battery and those of the 1st and 2d Battalions were redesignated as headquarters batteries, and three new service batteries were activated. Battery C, 2d Battalion was redesignated Battery E and a newly activated Battery C was assigned to the 1st Battalion. Additionally, a 3d Battalion was activated with a headquarters battery, a service battery and two firing batteries, G and H. The 4.5-inch Rocket Battery was not affected by the reorganization.

Ten days later, after the reorganizational dust had settled, the regiment motor-marched to Quantico for another three-week field artillery demonstration.

The big 1950 spring maneuver for the men of Fleet Marine Force Atlantic (FMFLant) took place in late April at Onslow Beach, Camp Lejeune's coastal boundary. This was the first major, postwar landing at Onslow Beach and involved both the 2d Division and 2d Marine Aircraft Wing. Exercise Crossover began for the 10th Marines on 21 April when the regiment boarded the *Bexar*, *Fremont*, *Mount Olympus*, and *LSTs 551* and *980* at Morehead City. Among those who observed the beach assault of "San Lejeune Island" on 28 April was General Clifton B. Cates, Commandant of the Marine Corps.

### *Korean War—Deactivation and Reactivation*

Two months after Crossover ended, eight divisions of the North Korean Peoples Army crashed over the 38th Parallel into South Korea on maneuvers of their own. Events moved quickly. On the day President Truman authorized the use of U.S. ground forces in Korea, 30 June, the total active duty strength of the Marine Corps was less than 75,000. On 2 July,

---

\*One of the favorite "Bigfoot" Brown stories concerns a 1928 incident in Nicaragua. Then a second lieutenant, Brown, who was stationed in the northern part of the country, ordered a pair of shoes (size 14) from Managua to replace his only, fast-deteriorating set. The aviation squadron tasked with delivery decided, as a gag, to fly them up singly on the pretext that the aircraft could handle only one such huge object at a time. The first shoe was delivered without incident, but shortly thereafter the weather shut down flight operations. By the time the second shoe was delivered, "Bigfoot" was barefoot and not at all amused. Heinl, *Soldiers of the Sea*, p. 290.



General of the Army Douglas MacArthur requested the immediate use of a Marine regimental combat team with supporting air. Ten days later, a 7,000-man 1st Provisional Marine Brigade had been formed from the skeletonized 1st Marine Division and began leaving San Diego to answer the call. On 19 July General MacArthur requested an entire Marine division. He well remembered the lessons of the Pacific war and had his mind set on an amphibious counterstroke at the west coast port city of Inchon.

Drastic measures had to be taken to build the 1st Marine Division to wartime strength. On 19 July, President Truman called up the Organized Marine Corps Reserve. On 25 July, entire units at Camp Lejeune began boarding troop trains for Camp Joseph H. Pendleton and redesignation as 1st Division organizations.

The entire 10th Marines was affected by the move

to build up the 1st Division. The regimental Headquarters Battery, Service Battery, 4.5-inch Rocket Battery, as well as the 1st and 2d Battalions, entrained on 30 July. The regiment's 3d Battalion departed Camp Lejeune several days later. Upon arrival at Camp Pendleton, 10th Marines units were redesignated as follows:

- Headquarters Battery—Headquarters Battery, 11th Marines
- Service Battery—Service Battery, 11th Marines
- 4.5-Inch Rocket Battery—Battery C, 1st 4.5-Inch Rocket Battalion, FMF
- 1st Battalion—2d Battalion, 11th Marines
- 2d Battalion—3d Battalion, 11th Marines
- 3d Battalion—4th Battalion, 11th Marines

In a second consecutive war, 10th Marines units were to go to battle under the colors of the 11th Marines. At the time of the redesignation, the 1st Battalion, 11th Marines was fighting in Korea as the artillery arm of the 1st Provisional Marine Brigade.

*Marine artillerymen maneuver a gun into place as a crane lowers it onto a flatcar at Camp Lejeune. Scenes such as this were familiar as the 2d Division*

*prepared to send combat and service elements to the West Coast during July 1950, for eventual wartime duty in Korea.*

USMC Photo A10101



Back at Camp Lejeune the complete reactivation of the 10th Marines was to take five months. A large proportion of the "new" 10th Marines were Marine reservists who, after recall, began reporting to Camp Lejeune on 1 August. Battery A and regimental and battalion headquarters batteries were reactivated in August, including one for a new 4th Battalion. Regimental and battalion service batteries, as well as Batteries B, D, G, and K, were reactivated in September. Batteries E and L were reactivated in November, while Batteries C, F, H, I, and M finished the regiment's reactivation in December. The 4.5-Inch Rocket Battery was not reactivated. At the end of December 1950, the 10th Marines was, once again, a four-battalion regiment with three firing batteries in each battalion.

Even in the midst of this unusual turmoil, the regiment continued to fulfill its various commitments. On 18 October, Colonel Brown led the regiment to Quantico where it spent five weeks at Camp Barrett conducting field exercises and putting on demonstrations for the schools. An all-day firing exercise was conducted on 21 November, and the artillerymen were able to return to Camp Lejeune the day before Thanksgiving.

While the 10th Marines had reinforced deploying Mediterranean-bound battalions with detachments in 1950, it was not until March 1951 that the regiment deployed its first firing battery. Battery D, 2d Battalion, 10th Marines was attached to the 2d Battalion, 6th Marines on 12 February 1951 and sailed with the battalion for Little Creek three days later. Following two weeks of amphibious training, the battery embarked on board the *Donner* and sailed for the Mediterranean on 5 March. The battery, commanded by Captain Carl A. Trickey, USMCR, was composed of two officers and 91 enlisted men. Its howitzers were preloaded in DUKWs in the *Donner's* floodable docking well.

The Korean War was raging at the time the Mediterranean deployments were resumed. In the face of growing Soviet power, showing the flag was high on the list of priorities for the Sixth Fleet and its landing force. The artillerymen visited Gibraltar; Arance Bay, Sardinia; Golfe Juan, France; Augusta Bay, Sicily; Taranto, Italy; Malta; Palermo, Sicily; Naples; La Spezia, Italy; Oran, Algeria; Leghorn (Livorno), Italy; Phaleron Bay, Greece; and Crete. While in the Mediterranean, the battery spent 52 days in port and 45 days at sea steaming between ports. When Battery D returned to Morehead City

on 6 July, it had spent only four days conducting training ashore but had shown a lot of the flag.<sup>140</sup>

Colonel Brown was relieved by his executive officer, Lieutenant Colonel Claude S. Sanders, Jr., on 3 April 1951 and proceeded to Korea where he assumed command of the 1st Marines.\* On 5 May 1951, Colonel Jack Tabor reported aboard and relieved Lieutenant Colonel Sanders.

A short amphibious exercise at the end of July prepared the regiment for a six-week Caribbean maneuver beginning in mid-September. On the 18th of that month, the 10th Marines embarked on board the *Mount Olympus*; the transports USS *Glynn* (APA 239), USS *Randall* (APA 224), and the *Fremont*; the attack cargo ship USS *Thuban* (AKA 19); and four LSTs and sailed for Vieques. Arriving on 2 October, the regiment set up camp and conducted extensive artillery practice. Limited liberty was available in nearby Isabel Segunda while larger liberty parties were rotated to San Juan by APA. LantFLEX-52 terminated on 5 November when the Marines sailed back to Morehead City.

Regimental Landing Team (RLT) exercises were far more common in the 1950s than they are at present. RLTs deployed generally for two or three months during which time they trained at Little Creek and Vieques, pulled Caribbean liberty, and conducted a final landing at Onslow Beach. The 1st Battalion, 10th Marines participated in such an exercise when it was attached to the 2d Marines on 12 March 1952. Five days later, the battalion sailed to Norfolk for two weeks of amphibious training at Little Creek. After returning to Camp Lejeune on the 2d of April, the battalion sailed for Vieques and Operation TraEx-1 (training exercise) on 20 April. Training ashore was conducted until 30 May, followed by liberty at Miami Beach and Port au Prince, Haiti. The exercise was capped by a final Onslow Beach assault on 13 June.

Colonel Donald M. Weller assumed command of the 10th Marines on 15 July 1952. It was a far different regiment than that which he first had joined nearly 20 years earlier.

Regimental headquarters and the 3d and 4th Battalions participated in PhibLEX 1-53 from 19-21 August. Colonel Weller and his command group

---

\*"Bigfoot" Brown is the only Marine officer ever to have commanded three artillery regiments and one infantry regiment. He retired a major general in 1953 and 10 years later earned a Doctor of Philosophy degree in history from the University of Alabama.



USMC Photo A161511

*A gun crew from the 1st Battalion, 10th Marines prepares to fire a 75mm howitzer during maneuvers on Vieques in February 1954. Two members of the*

*crew cover their ears in anticipation of the noise from the blast as the gun commander gives the signal to fire.*

embarked in the amphibious force flagship USS *Pocono* (AGC 16), while the 3d and 4th Battalions sailed on board the *Olmsted* and the dock landing ship USS *Rushmore* (LSD 14), respectively. The exercise ended with an Onslow Beach landing.

A month later, the 3d and 4th Battalions participated in TraEx II in the Caribbean. Sailing on board the transports USS *Botetourt* (APA 136), USS *Bottineau* (APA 235) and USS *Rockwall* (APA 230); the dock landing ship *Belle Grove* (LSD 2); the attack cargo ship USS *Alshain* (AKA 55); and one LST, the battalions headed south for firing and landing exercises on Vieques. In this era, ships of the Atlantic Fleet were not assigned to Marine units for the duration of any particular maneuver or exercise at Little Creek or Vieques. Embarkation personnel had to be on their toes. The ships which brought Marines to Vieques were quite often not those which returned them to Camp Lejeune. It was understandable, then, when a new mix of ship— transports USS *Sarasota* (APA 204) and *Botetourt*, the attack cargo ship USS *Muliphen* (AKA 61), the *Taconic*, and three LSTs— hove to off Vieques on 26 October

to embark the artillerymen for the return trip. After welcome liberty calls at Miami and Kingston, TraEx II ended at Onslow Beach on 10 November.

Early 1953 was a busy time for the 10th Marines and, indeed, the entire 2d Marine Division. For the first time since the division's arrival at Camp Lejeune, all four of its regiments were deployed at the same time. The 6th Marines and the 2d Battalion, 10th Marines left for Vieques first, sailing on 23 January. The remainder of the 10th Marines departed Morehead City between 8-16 February in five transports, an AGC, and seven LSTs. Rendezvousing at Vieques on the 27th, the remainder of the division landed and set up camp. The 10th Marines, less its 1st Battalion which was attached to the 2d Marines on 3 March, struck camp, backloaded, and sailed between 3-12 March. The 1st Battalion remained on Vieques until 19 April and returned to Camp Lejeune on 5 May. En route to a 28 March Onslow Beach landing, the rest of the regiment made port visits to Port au Prince, Curacao in the Netherlands West Indies, Venezuela, Colon, Miami, Martinique, and Grenada and Trinidad in the



USMC Photo A15983

*Marines of 1st Battalion, 10th Marines fire a 105mm howitzer for effect in March 1954 on Vieques Island.*

*Movie Director Raoul Walsh's cameramen filmed the troops in making "Battle Cry."*

British West Indies. Shortly after the regiment's return to Camp Lejeune, on 5 June, Colonel Weller was relieved by Colonel Joe C. McHaney, who had first joined the 10th Marines in 1936.

The 3d Battalion, 10th Marines deployed to Vieques once again later in the year. Participating as the artillery component in TraEx 1-54, the battalion sailed on board the *Glynn, Cambria*, the attack cargo ship USS *Vermillion* (AKA-107), and one LST between 2-8 September. The last elements disembarked at Vieques on the 14th, beginning a nearly two-month visit to the island. Embarking in the *Rockwall* and LST 528 on 6 November, the battalion returned to Camp Lejeune.

During 1954, the 1st, 2d, and 3d Battalions took turns deploying to Vieques as the artillery components of TraExs 2-54, 3-54, and 1-55 respectively. Spanning from January to August, each battalion spent from six to seven weeks on Vieques conducting firing practice and maneuvers. During TraEx 2-54 the 1st Battalion's artillerymen became movie extras in the filming of author Leon Uris' World War II epic novel, *Battle Cry*. Director Raoul Walsh's cameramen spent hours on the Vieques range filming 1st Battalion 105mm howitzers firing for effect.<sup>141</sup>

On 17 May, as a result of yet another table of organization (T/O) change, all headquarters batteries were redesignated headquarters and service

batteries and all service batteries were deactivated. After exactly one year of command, Colonel McHaney was relieved by Colonel Louie C. Reinberg on 5 June. The new regimental commander had just graduated from the Army War College at Carlisle Barracks, Pennsylvania, and originally had served in the 10th Marines as a member of Battery E in 1938.

On 12 June the regiment motor marched to Fort Bragg for a major FirEx. In addition to its own 72 artillery pieces, the regiment also controlled the firing of the 2d 155 Howitzer Battalion, Marine Corps Base, Camp Lejeune; the 4.5-inch Rocket Battery and the 2d 8-inch Howitzer Battery, Force Troops; and the 4.2-inch Mortar Companies of the 2d, 6th, and 8th Marines. When the Marines returned to Camp Lejeune on 26 June, they had fired 22,750 rounds of all calibers, up to that time a peace-time Marine Corps record.

The entire regiment participated in LantFLEx 1-55 during November. Embarkation for the division-sized exercise lasted from the 1st through the 9th. Both of North Carolina's deep water ports were used. The *Olmsted* loaded elements of the regimental H&S Battery and the 4th Battalion at the port of Wilmington while the rest of the regiment embarked at familiar Morehead City. Following a rendezvous at sea, the task force stood off Onslow Beach on the 16th and landed the division.

The 2d Battalion embarked on board the

transports USS *Deuel* (APA 160) and *Rockwall*, the attack cargo ship USS *Achernar* (AKA 53), and the dock landing ship USS *Fort Mandan* (LSD 21) on 12 January 1955 and sailed for Vieques and TraEx 2-55. When the battalion returned to Camp Lejeune on 1 March, its place on Vieques had been taken by the 3d Battalion which had arrived on 25 February for TraEx 3-55.

The regimental headquarters and all battalions less the 2d Battalion traveled to Fort Bragg for field firing on the 5th of June. The Army base, as usual, was most helpful to the visiting Marines and the firing exercise (FirEx), which ended on the 17th of June, was highly successful.

In ceremonies on 19 July, Colonel Reinberg was relieved of command of the regiment by Colonel Merritt Adelman, former G-3, 2d Marine Division.

The entire regiment took part in the short, division-size LantPhibEx 1-55 beginning on 19 October. Colonel Adelman and his command group embarked on board the *Taconic* while his regiment was spread out in three APAs, two AKAs, three LSDs, and three LSTs. Again, the heavy shipping load required the use of Wilmington port facilities. The division stormed ashore over well-traveled Onslow Beach on 4 November. The exercise capped regimental activities for the year except for a 3d Bat-



USMC Photo A332787 / Col L. C. Reinberg, USMC (Ret)  
*In a 10th Marines change-of-command ceremony in July 1955, Col Louie C. Reinberg (left) presents the regimental colors to his successor, Col Merritt Adelman.*

talion FirEx at Fort Bragg from 28 November to 7 December.

The 1st Battalion launched the new year's exercise schedule. Embarking 11 January 1956 on board the *Olmsted*; the attack cargo ship USS *Capricornus* (AKA 57); the dock landing ship USS *Fort Snelling*

*During D-Day on Onslow Beach for LantPhibEx 1-55, 10th Marines artillery—as part of the Blue*

*Force—positions a battery of 105mm howitzers to provide fire support from the landing area.*

USMC Photo A16555







USMC Photo A332785/Col L. C. Reinberg, USMC (Ret)

*Artillerymen of the 10th Marines witness a demonstration of the U.S. Army's 280mm atomic cannon at Fort Bragg, North Carolina. The gun,*

*much larger than any weapon used by the Marines, was not fired, but the Leathernecks were shown a step-by-step procedure for firing it.*

(LSD 30); and three LSTs, the USS *Terrebonne Parish* (LST 1156), USS *Westchester County* (LST 1167), and the USS *Talbot County* (LST 1153), the battalion sailed to Vieques for TraEx 1-56. Arriving 19 January, the battalion trained until 5 March when it reembarked for a short, turnaround trip and a full scale landing at Vieques four days later. The battalion returned to Camp Lejeune on 23 March.

The 2d and 4th Battalions, 10th Marines, meanwhile, were participating in TraEx 2-56. The two battalions embarked on board the *Fort Snelling*, *Capricornus*, and LSTs USS *Wahkiakum County* (LST 1162) and USS *Washoe County* (LST 1165) on 21 February and arrived at Vieques eight days later. The two-month-long TraEx, which included valuable firing practice not readily available at Camp Lejeune, ended on the last week of April. The artillerymen boarded the *Olmsted*, *Rushmore*, *Thuban*, the dock landing ship USS *San Marcos* (LSD 25), and the escort carrier USS *Siboney* (CVE 112) and sailed for North Carolina between the 23d and 25th.

A short 3d Battalion FirEx at Fort Bragg in June, Little Creek training for the 1st Battalion in

November, and a weeklong PhibEx the same month for the 2d Battalion rounded out the regiment's activities for 1956. Colonel Adelman was relieved by Colonel Ransom M. Wood on 1 August and reported for instruction at the Air University located at Maxwell Air Force Base in Montgomery, Alabama.

Three of the regiment's battalions were deployed from Camp Lejeune in early March 1957. The 2d and 4th Battalions departed for Fort Bragg and a one-week FirEx on the 2d. The same day, the 3d Battalion embarked on board the *Westchester County*, *Wahkiakum County*, and the transport USS *Chilton* (APA 38) and sailed for Vieques and participation in TraEx 1-57. After four weeks on Vieques, the battalion sailed for a short visit to the Canal Zone before returning to Morehead City on 12 May.

All four battalions were present at Camp Lejeune when Colonel Wood was relieved on 9 June by Lieutenant Colonel Robert H. Armstrong. On 3 July, Lieutenant Colonel Armstrong was relieved in turn by Colonel George B. Thomas. The 4th Battalion departed for Battalion Training Exercise (BaTrEx) 3-57 at Vieques on 30 July. The exercise lasted until 22 September when the battalion board-

ed the dock landing ships USS *Spiegel Grove* (LSD 32) and USS *Plymouth Rock* (LSD 29) for the return home.

The 2d Battalion, 10th Marines became the artillery component of RLT 6 on 30 August. The next day it embarked on board the *Chilton* and *Fort Snelling* for the first Mediterranean deployment ever taken by a Marine artillery battalion. After a Naples port visit, the RLT took part in Operation Deepwater, a landing at Saros Bay, Turkey. Saros Bay was to become familiar to later Marines as a training site for the series of NATO exercises known as Deep Express and Deep Furrow. Following Deepwater, the RLT paid port visits to Patras, Greece; Suda Bay, Crete; Palermo; Palma de Majorca in the Balearic Islands; and Gibraltar. The RLT returned to Morehead City on 18 November. The 1st Battalion, 6th Marines, with Battery D attached, remained in the Mediterranean as the Sixth Fleet landing force until the following February.<sup>142</sup>

The following year, 1958, proved to be one of the busiest in the regiment's history. The 1st Battalion departed for Vieques firing practice on 29 January and was gone for nearly 2 months. On 12 March, elements of the 2d Battalion embarked on board the support carrier USS *Tarawa* (CVS 40) at Norfolk and sailed south with her for a 20 March landing at Onslow Beach. The 2d Battalion also participated in two FirEx's at Fort Bragg; one in April with elements of regimental headquarters and another in December with the 4th Battalion. As usual, the Fort Bragg FirEx's provided an unusual opportunity to the Marine artillerymen to actually fire their weapons in a realistic tactical manner, as the big Army post had far fewer restrictions than Camp Lejeune.

All H&S batteries were redesignated as Headquarters Batteries in May and June; the 1st Battalion's on 19 May; the 2d Battalion's on 22 May; the 3d Battalion's on 27 May; the 4th Battalion's on 31 May; and regimental headquarters on 1 June.

On the 21st of June, Colonel Thomas was relieved by Colonel Frederick J. Karch. Seven years later, Karch, then a brigadier general commanding the 9th Marine Expeditionary Brigade (MEB), was to lead the first U.S. Marine air-ground team into combat in South Vietnam.

### *Lebanese Intervention*

The readiness of the Mediterranean landing force as well as that of units based at Camp Lejeune was tested during July. Tensions in the Middle East had

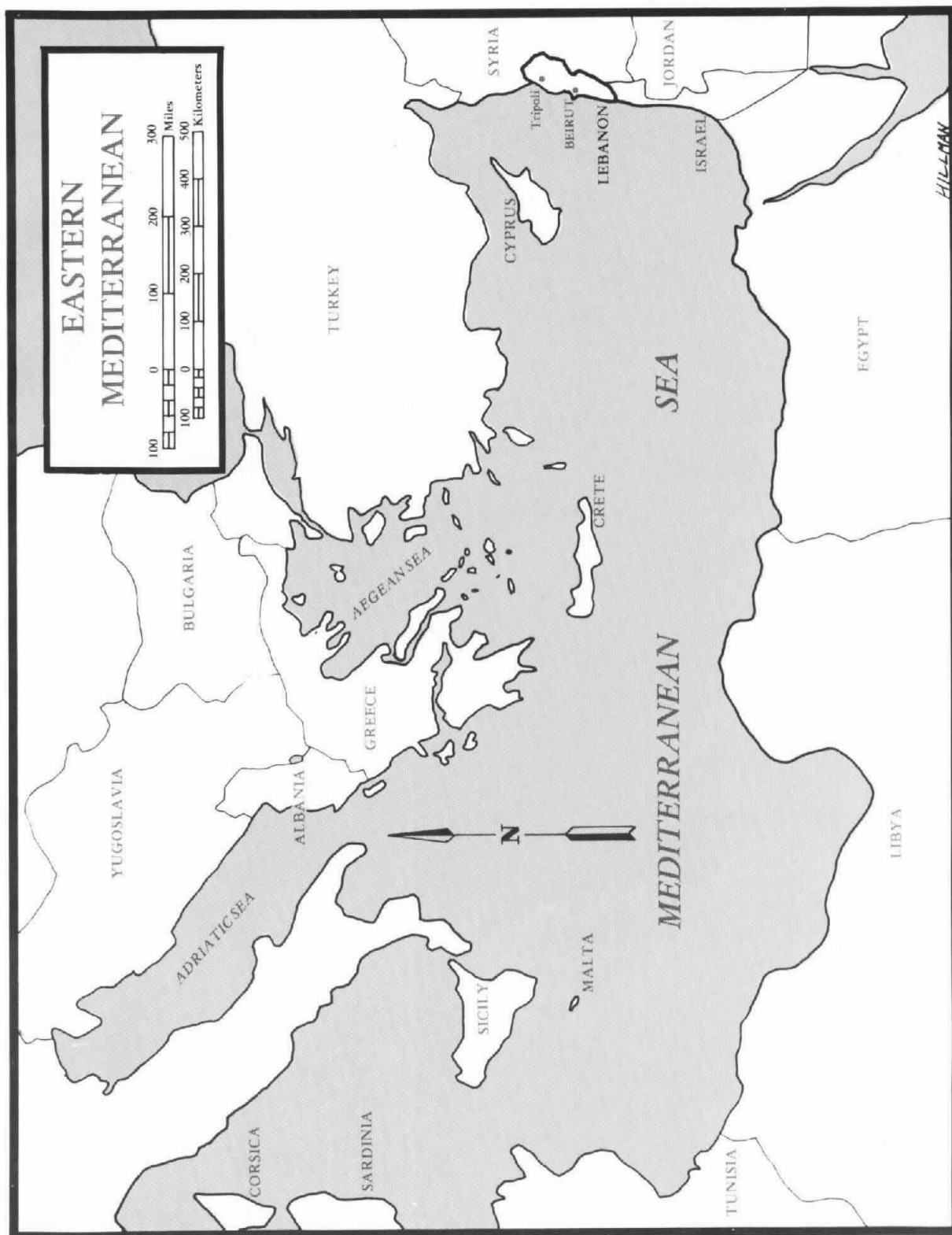
been rising for some time as rival factions in Lebanon, Syria, and Iraq jockeyed for power. Riots in Tripoli, Lebanon, caused the Headquarters, 2d Provisional Marine Force to displace from Camp Lejeune to the Mediterranean area in May. The force, commanded by Brigadier General Sidney E. Wade, was composed of two battalion landing teams (BLT) built around the 1st Battalion, 8th Marines and the 2d Battalion, 2d Marines. BLT 1/8 had been the landing force with the Sixth Fleet since January 1958 and had been due for relief by BLT 2/2 in mid-May. Both BLTs, however, had been held in the Mediterranean. On 25 June, in order to retain two BLTs in the landing force, BLT 3/6 left Morehead City to relieve BLT 1/8. The three 10th Marines firing batteries in the Mediterranean in early July were Battery B with BLT 2/2, Battery H with BLT 3/6, and Battery I with BLT 1/8.<sup>143</sup>

On 14 July, the monarchy in Iraq was overthrown and the young King Faisal and his premier, Nuri Said, were killed. Lebanese President Camille Chamoun, fearful for his own country's safety, appealed to President Eisenhower for help. After all-day meetings with the Secretary of State, the National Security Council, and leaders of Congress, the President made his decision. At 1823 on the 14th Washington time (0023 on the 15th Beirut time) the Sixth Fleet was directed to land the landing force.

Not all Marines were in position to land. BLT 1/8, having been relieved, was north of Malta steaming for the United States. BLT 3/6 was bound for Athens from Suda Bay. BLT 2/2 was sitting off the southern coast of Crete on 24-hour alert. The *Plymouth Rock*, carrying BLT 2/2's Battery B, shore party detachment, underwater demolition team, and two tanks was underway for repairs in Malta. BLT 2/2 was being supported temporarily by similar units belonging to BLT 3/6 which were embarked on board the *Fort Snelling* off Rhodes. This then, was the disposition of Marine forces in the Mediterranean. BLT 1/8 was ordered to turn back to the eastern Mediterranean and BLT 2/2 was ordered to land near Beirut International Airport at 1500, 15 July.<sup>144</sup>

BLT 2/2's landing was one of the strangest in Marine Corps history. Marines whose predecessors had braved Tarawa's Red Beach 2 waded ashore to find Beirut's Red Beach covered with bikini-clad Lebanese beauties, soft drink vendors, and villagers who had galloped up to watch the fun. No shots were fired and the airfield was seized in short order.

The next day, BLT 3/6 landed and relieved BLT



2/2 at the airport, freeing that unit to move into Beirut proper. BLT 2/2's occupation of the city was as strange as its landing had been the day before. To alleviate tension as the Marines entered the city, their vehicular column was preceded by a car carrying Admiral James L. Holloway, Commander-in-Chief, Naval Forces Eastern Atlantic and Mediterranean (CinCNELM); General Fuad Chehab, commander of Lebanon's army; and Mr. Robert McClinck, U.S. Ambassador to Lebanon. The entry into the city was uneventful. By 1900, the Marines were stationed at the dock area, the bridges over the Beirut River, the U.S. Embassy, and the Ambassador's residence.<sup>145</sup>

A third amphibious landing took place on 18 July when BLT 1/8, finishing a dash from Malta, landed four miles north of Beirut. Thirty minutes later, the first elements of the 2d Battalion, 8th Marines, flying in Marine aircraft from Cherry Point, landed at Beirut International Airport. Battery B also arrived at Beirut on the 18th on board the *Plymouth Rock* and rejoined BLT 2/2.

U.S. Army forces began arriving from Germany on the 19th. Since it was apparent that Army forces would soon outnumber Marines, Major General Paul

D. Adams, USA, was named Commander-in-Chief, American Land Forces, Lebanon on 23 July. Marine activity soon developed into a routine of reinforced patrols in the surrounding hills and the manning of a defensive perimeter which extended in a 20-mile arc around Beirut. Final Marine disposition in and around Beirut placed the 2d Battalion, 8th Marines guarding the dock area and other key points in the city, BLTs 1/8 and 3/6 north of the city, and BLT 2/2 at J'Daide, one and a half miles east of the city.<sup>146</sup>

In addition to the three 105mm howitzer batteries attached to the BLTs, Marine artillery included three 8-inch howitzer platoons and eight 4.2-inch mortars. On 31 July, all artillery assets were combined under the centralized control of a Force Artillery Group (FAG). Also on the 31st, a provisional 105mm howitzer battery was formed by detaching two howitzers from each firing battery. This provisional battery was placed in general support of the entire Marine force. Battery I provided direct support to BLT 1/8 while Battery H provided the same for BLT 3/6. Battery B reinforced Battery H and provided forward observers to its parent BLT at J'Daide.

After a few isolated sniping incidents and ex-

*Elements of the 10th Marines emplace a 105mm howitzer during the occupation of Lebanon in July*

*1958. U.S. Marines remained in Lebanon until October.*

USMC Photo A407078/Leatherneck Magazine



changes of light small arms fire, all Lebanese factions came to realize the American forces were in Lebanon to protect the country, not to maintain any particular government in power. Elections were held on 31 July and General Chehab, the army commander, was elected.

Battery B reembarked on board the *Plymouth Rock* and sailed with BLT 2/2 on 15 August. Battery I sailed for the United States with BLT 1/8 on the 15th of September. Battery H reembarked on board the *Fort Snelling* and, with BLT 3/6, sailed on 1 October. Two days before BLT 3/6 sailed, RLT-6 arrived in Beirut harbor with BLT 1/6. Attached to the BLT was Battery G, 3d Battalion, 10th Marines. Since all three of its firing batteries had participated in the Lebanese intervention, the 3d Battalion was awarded the Armed Forces Expeditionary Streamer.

During the next few years, with a few notable exceptions, the pace slowed for the 10th Marines. True, batteries still deployed with BLTs to the Caribbean and Mediterranean and the regiment still participated in short, division-sized exercises at Onslow Beach, but the long battalion-size deployments to Vieques were replaced by shorter FirExs, held mainly at Fort Bragg.

Then, as now, one very large activity was the training of Marine reservists. Field artillery units, primarily from the eastern half of the country, were trained by the regiment during their annual training duty (ATD) or "summer camp." Additionally, reserves serving on six-months' active duty who had field artillery military occupational specialties (MOSs) received their specialty training from the 10th Marines. After graduating from the 1st Infantry Training Regiment at Camp Geiger, where they received basic field training, these individuals were assigned to firing batteries for the duration of their active duty. Upon release from active duty, the reservists returned to their home towns and local reserve units. More likely than not, the next summer they returned to Camp Lejeune for summer camp.

The regiment traveled to Fort Bragg in late April 1959 for the year's FirEx. The 1st and 2d Battalions participated in TraEx 4-59 during October and November. This was the east coast's largest amphibious exercise during the year and tested the readiness of both the FMF and the Atlantic Fleet's amphibious shipping. The 1st Battalion loaded out of the Sunny Point facilities at Wilmington on 29 October and landed over Onslow Beach on the 6th of November. For the exercise, the battalion was embarked on board the *Cambria*, the attack cargo ship

USS *Oglethorpe* (AKA 100), and the USS *Suffolk County* (LST 1173). The 3d Battalion embarked at Morehead City on the 27th of October on board the *Fremont* and *Muliphen* and came across Onslow Beach on 8 November. Colonel Karch was relieved as regimental commander by Colonel (later Major General) Carl A. Youngdale on 1 December.

Regimental headquarters and the 1st Battalion participated in LantPhibEx 1-60 during late March 1960. Aside from battery deployments, this was the only overseas activity during the year. The 4th Battalion conducted a two-week FirEx at Fort Bragg from 12-27 May and returned with regimental headquarters and the 1st Battalion for a 18 October-7 November shoot.

Colonel Youngdale was relieved by Lieutenant Colonel Edmund E. Allen on 14 February 1961. The new regimental commander held the billet for a short time only, being relieved by Colonel Wade H. Hitt on 29 March.

The 3d Battalion, 10th Marines, as the artillery component of the 4th MEB, sailed on board the *Cambria* for Vieques on 15 February. The brigade took part in LantPhibEx 1-61, Operation Axle Grease, with landings at Vieques on 25 February and at Onslow Beach on 4 March. Regimental headquarters, and the 3d and 4th Battalions, conducted a short FirEx at Fort Bragg in April and, with the addition of the 1st Battalion, repeated in late September. The 1st Battalion deployed briefly to the Caribbean in June as part of LantPhibEx 4-61 in the Axle Grease series.

Fort Bragg again hosted the regiment in March 1962 when the headquarters, and the 1st, 3d, and 4th Battalions conducted a FirEx from the 9th to the 22d. The 1st Battalion departed for the Caribbean on board the transports USS *Francis Marion* (APA 249) and USS *Sandoval* (APA 194) on 10 April. It participated in LantPhibEx 1-62 (Operation Quick Kick) which culminated on 7 May in the largest joint exercise held at Onslow Beach up to that time.

The 4.2-inch mortar and the 4.2-inch howtar, a mortar tube mounted on a 75mm pack howitzer carriage, became part of the 10th Marines' arsenal in midyear. In order to accommodate the new weapons, a monumental reorganization took place. As the first event in a complex evolution, the 2d 155mm Howitzer Battery, FMF was redesignated Battery N, 4th Battalion, 10th Marines on 8 March. This addition gave the 4th Battalion four firing batteries.

On 21 May, Battery A was redesignated as the new



Mortar Battery, 1st Battalion, 10th Marines and Battery L was redesignated as Battery A. Five days later, Battery B was redesignated as the new Howtar Battery, 2d Battalion, 10th Marines; Battery M was redesignated as Battery B; and Battery C was redesignated as the new Mortar Battery, 3d Battalion, 10th Marines. After this flurry of redesignations and personnel turbulence, the regiment rested until 18 June. On that day, Battery K was redesignated as Battery C, Battery N was redesignated as new Battery K, and Batteries L and M were reactivated from within the 4th Battalion. On 1 September, Colonel William P. Oliver, Jr. relieved Colonel Hitt as regimental commander.

### *Cuban Missile Crisis*

The entire regiment motored to Fort Bragg for a FirEx on 19 September and remained until the 30th. As the regiment returned to Camp Lejeune, events were rapidly coming to a head regarding Cuba. That island nation, after its takeover by Fidel Castro, had been drawing progressively closer to the Soviet Union. By itself, a Communist government 90 miles from Miami was reason enough for concern. Intelligence reports reaching President Kennedy, however, indicated alarm was more appropriate. Agent reports and reconnaissance aircraft photographic coverage revealed the Soviets had emplaced offensive missiles on the island. The Cuban Missile Crisis, as it was dubbed, was underway.

On 21 October, elements from the 1st and 2d Marine Divisions began arriving at the Guantanamo Naval Base to bolster the defenses. The next day dependents were evacuated as Guantanamo cleared the decks for action. President Kennedy demanded all Soviet missiles be removed and, on the 24th, clamped an air and naval quarantine on the island. Soviet merchant ships were then en route to Cuba and the world waited to see who, if anyone, would back down.

American military might began converging on Cuba. An invasion of the island appeared entirely possible. The 5th MEB departed San Diego by sea, headed for the Caribbean. The 2d Marine Division rapidly mounted out from North Carolina ports. Headquarters, 1st, 2d, and 4th Battalions, 10th Marines embarked on board a variety of shipping from 25-27 October and headed south. The regiment's 3d Battalion was already in the Caribbean on board the *Chilton* participating in PhiBrigLEx (Amphibious Brigade Landing Exercise)-62.

Several of the artillery battalions switched ships at the naval station at Mayport, Florida. Final ship assignment was Headquarters on board *Talbot County*; 1st Battalion on board transports USS *Rockbridge* (APA 228) and *Sandoval* as well as the helicopter carrier USS *Boxer* (LPH 4); 2d Battalion on board the *Suffolk County*; 3d Battalion on board the *Francis Marion*; and the 4th Battalion on board the LSTs USS *Lorain County* (LST 1177) and *Suffolk County*.

Soviet Chairman Nikita S. Khrushchev took stock of the American resolve, realized he was outgunned, and agreed to remove the missiles. Marines from both coasts began returning to their bases. The last battalion of the 10th Marines to return to Camp Lejeune, the 4th Battalion, debarked at Morehead City on 5 December.

Command of the regiment passed to Colonel Henry H. Reichner, Jr., as Colonel Oliver was shifted to 2d Division Headquarters as Assistant Chief of Staff, G-1, on 27 June 1963. During the parade, which included all the regiment's artillerymen, guns, and vehicles then at Camp Lejeune, the 1,000 spectators were treated to an unexpected, and never-to-be-duplicated display of cannoning. Colonel Oliver barked out a fire mission to the 155mm howitzer battery he had commanded on Saipan and, from its position on the parade deck, Battery M promptly put six rounds into an impact area six miles away.<sup>147</sup> Regimental headquarters and all battalions, less the 3d, conducted a more conventional Fort Bragg FirEx from 30 September to 15 October.

The 4th Battalion, with elements of regimental headquarters, deployed to Vieques on 18 February 1964 on board the LST USS *Grant County* (LST 1174) for FirEx-64. As members of the II Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF), the artillerymen made an amphibious landing on Vieques and conducted firing practice. After four days of liberty in San Juan, the battalion returned to Morehead City on 5 March. The following day, Colonel Reichner was relieved by Colonel John R. Chaisson, a future lieutenant general and Chief of Staff, Headquarters Marine Corps. The entire regiment took part in Operation Quick Kick V, a large combined-force exercise which culminated in a 13 April Onslow Beach assault.

### *Steel Pike I*

All efforts of the 2d Division in midyear were aimed at preparing for Exercise Steel Pike I, an amphibious exercise scheduled to be held in the



USMC Photo A450056

*The Marines of the 4th Battalion, 10th Marines set up a 155mm howitzer position in Spain during Steel Pike I. The Marine in the foreground has an aiming stake in his hand.*

Spanish province of Huelva in October and November. Steel Pike I was an ambitious undertaking. Nearly a decade and a half later, it remains the largest peacetime exercise of its kind. More than 22,000 U.S. Marines, 33,000 sailors, 2,000 Spanish Marines, and 500 American merchant seamen took part. Thirty-six amphibious ships alone were used. Large as this figure was, it was not enough. Seventeen Military Sea Transport Service (MSTS) transport and cargo ships had to be leased in order to lift the force.

The 2d Division was divided into five embarkation units built around the 2d, 6th, 8th, and 10th Marines and 2d Service Battalion. The 10th Marines unit, Embarkation Group Delta-4, was carried in the *Taconic*, the transport USS *Telfair* (APA 210), the attack cargo ships *Thuban* and USS *Uvalde* (AKA 88), dock landing ships USS *Hermitage* (LSD 34) and *Rushmore*, and the MSTS cargo ship *McGraw* (TAK 241).<sup>148</sup>

The 2d Division operation plan tasked the 8th Marines with conducting a helicopter-borne assault by two BLTs into two separate landing zones.



USMC Photo A198163

*The 1st Battalion, 10th Marines' howtars in support of the 8th Marines during Steel Pike I. The howtar was a 4.2-inch mortar mounted on a 75mm pack howitzer carriage.*

Simultaneously, the 2d Marines was to land two BLTs by amphibian tractor. The 6th Marines was to act as MEF reserve. The 1st and 3d Battalions, 10th Marines were attached for embarkation, landing, and initial operations ashore to the 8th and 2d Marines respectively. In order to provide tailored artillery support to the assault RLTs, all the regiment's howtar batteries were grouped together in the 1st Battalion. Since the helicopters of the day could not lift a 105mm howitzer, these batteries provided the air-transportable artillery for the 8th Marines. The 1st Battalion's 105mm howitzer batteries were attached to the 2d and 3d Battalions.<sup>149</sup>

Embarkation of the force took place during the second week in October along the Atlantic coast from Norfolk to Morehead City. The Army facilities at Sunny Point saw heavy use. The first surface assault wave touched down on the Spanish beach at 0742 on 26 October and was followed at 0800 by the first helicopter wave. An otherwise successful D-Day was marred by the tragic midair collision of two helicopters carrying assault troops. One crew chief and eight Marines from BLT 3/8 were killed.

Overall, the exercise was a success, but it spotlighted some problems that needed examination. Foremost among these were shortages of both amphibious shipping and naval gunfire, problems with us today. The landing force was backloaded by 1 November, and all ships scattered for liberty in various Mediterranean ports before returning to the east coast at the end of the month.

Colonel Chaisson was relieved by Colonel Herman Poggemeyer, Jr. on 10 February 1965 to become division Chief of Staff. Colonel Poggemeyer, later to become a major general and command Camp Lejeune, departed for Vieques with his entire regiment two days later. Sailing south on board the helicopter carrier USS *Okinawa* (LPH 3), the attack cargo ships USS *Algol* (AKA 54) and USS *Arneb* (AKA 56), the LST USS *Walworth County* (LST 1164), and the 22-year-old dock landing ship USS *Ashland* (LSD 1), the regiment arrived at Vieques on the 20th. The next week was spent with firing exercises on the excellent Vieques ranges. FirEx 1-65 ended on the last day of February with the artillery returning to Morehead City on 6 March.

### *Dominican Republic Intervention*

In April 1965, Captain Joseph C. Mayer's Battery E deployed to the Caribbean with BLT 3/6 as part of the 6th Marine Expeditionary Unit (MEU). Near noon on the 25th, the amphibious squadron carrying the MEU received orders to steam to the southern coast of the Dominican Republic and stand by to evacuate U.S. citizens and other foreign nationals. A Communist-inspired coup was reported to be in progress. By 0200 the next morning, the Marines were in position off the small port of Jaina just west of Santo Domingo City.

Ever since the assassination of the Dominican dictator Raphael L. Trujillo in May of 1961, the country had been the scene of a ceaseless competition for power. As the Marines waited offshore, the legal government of Donald J. Reid Cabral collapsed. Supporters of former left-wing President Juan Bosch quickly moved to fill the power vacuum. The Dominican armed forces, under Brigadier General Elias Wessin y Wessin, would have no part of the leftists. When rebel forces were attacked in Santo Domingo City by the diminutive Dominican Air Force and by naval vessels in the harbor on the 25th, all hope for a peaceful solution evaporated. Captured arms were distributed to the city's civilians by the leftists and street fighting broke out.

The U.S. Embassy staff worked through the night of the 26th registering evacuees. The next day, Marine helicopters flying from the *Boxer* evacuated 556 American citizens from Jaina. Simultaneously, more than 600 other evacuees boarded two ships of the amphibious squadron which were docked at the port. In the city on the 27th, the U.S. Embassy was the target of sporadic sniper fire and requested Dominican police protection.

On 28 April, a three-member junta representing the Dominican Air Force, Army, and Navy took over the government. Just before 1400, Colonel Pedro Bartolome Benoit, junta chief, requested that Marines be landed to restore order in the city. Police officials already had stated that they could no longer be responsible for the safety of American citizens assembled at the Embajador Hotel west of the city. In a cable received at 1716 Washington time, U.S. Ambassador to the Dominican Republic, W. Tapley Bennett, Jr., recommended that the Marines be landed.

Some Marines were already on the ground. A pathfinder detachment and a military police platoon had been sent to the polo grounds adjacent to the Embajador Hotel to guard the helicopter evacuation point and an infantry platoon had reinforced the embassy guard. At 1853, the 6th MEU was ordered to land 500 Marines. The next day the remainder of the BLT went ashore in a surface landing. All combat elements were ashore by 2130.

Reinforcements from the United States began landing at San Isidro airport east of the city early on the morning of the 30th. First elements to arrive were Army units from the 82d Airborne Division at Fort Bragg. The Organization of American States (OAS) sanctioned the establishment of an International Safety Zone (ISZ) in the western part of the city. Eventually the zone was expanded to nine square miles, but initially the problem was to establish a safe corridor between the zone and the airport. Accordingly, BLT 3/6 and the airborne troops began moving toward each other.

Reinforcements continued arriving in the Dominican Republic. On 1 May the 1st Battalion, 6th Marines arrived at San Isidro. The 1st Battalion, 2d Marines with Howtar Battery, 2d Battalion, 10th Marines attached sailed from Onslow Beach the same day and arrived off Santo Domingo on the 4th. The battalion did not land but constituted the ready reserve. The 1st Battalion, 8th Marines also converged on the troubled Republic. The battalion, supported by Howtar Battery, 3d Battalion, 10th



USMC Photo A19635

*The 3d Battalion, 10th Marines positions in front of the Hotel Embajador, Santo Domingo, Dominican*

*Republic, May 1965. The battalion's 105mm howitzers are in front of the tents.*



USMC Photo A450310

*In the Dominican Republic, members of the Howtar Battery, 3d Battalion, 10th Marines attend memorial*

*services for three comrades killed in an ambush in Santo Domingo City.*

Marines, boarded Marine transport aircraft at Cherry Point, North Carolina on the 2d of May. Early on the morning of the 3d, the last plane load touched down at San Isidro. The newly arrived Marines were lifted by helicopters to an area near the Embajador Hotel on the 5th. On the same day, Battery Group Echo was formed from Battery E and Howtar Battery, 3d Battalion, 10th Marines.<sup>150</sup>

The route between San Isidro and the ISZ was the site of ever-present danger and occasional violence. To make matters worse, the official military maps available to the landing force were incomplete. As an expedient, Standard Oil (ESSO) gasoline station road maps of the city were appropriated and issued to both Marine and Army units. As in any unfamiliar city, however, it was still possible to become disoriented and take a wrong turn. In Santo Domingo City a wrong turn proved fatal for three members of Howtar Battery, 3d Battalion, 10th Marines. On 6 May, seven artillerymen riding in a jeep and 3/4-ton truck were en route from the airport to the ISZ. They wandered out of the corridor connecting the two and were ambushed by the Dominican leftists. Automatic weapons fire killed three and wounded two. The two uninjured Marines were captured, interrogated, made the subject of some propaganda efforts, but finally released unharmed. The Dominican Republic memorial on the banks of the New River in front of the 2d Marine Division Headquarters bears the names of the slain artillerymen: Private First Class Ronald D. Fuller, Lance Corporal Daniel B. Roberts, and Navy Hospitalman Frederick G. Pitts.<sup>151</sup>

On the 8th and 9th, Headquarters Battery and Battery F, 2d Battalion, 10th Marines landed by surface means and set up in the vicinity of the Embajador Hotel. The two batteries had embarked at Onslow Beach and had steamed south with the 1st Battalion, 2d Marines. All Marine artillery ashore was grouped together under Lieutenant Colonel-selectee Kenneth C. Williams' 2d Battalion, 10th Marines Headquarters on the 10th.

Marine artillery in the Dominican Republic had the usual missions: readiness to support infantry maneuver and to deliver counterbattery fire. On the 20th of May, the 2d Battalion commander was notified of a possible rebel artillery position 4,000 meters to the northwest. The suspected position, 30 75mm pack howitzers and 15 105mm howitzers in gun sheds, was given to Battery F as its primary direction of fire. As it turned out the position was real rather than suspected and the rebels delivered

some very close rounds in the vicinity of the 2d Battalion, 10th Marines Headquarters over the next few days. The Marine artillerymen, however, were not authorized to return in kind, even to register their howitzers.<sup>152</sup>

The first elements of an all-Latin, five-nation Inter-American Peace Force began arriving on 25 May. The 6th MEU began reembarkation the next day; Battery E went on board the USS *Wood County* (LST 1178). BLT 1/2, with Howtar Battery, 2d Battalion, 10th Marines attached, departed for the United States the same day. On the 28th, Major Williams and his Headquarters Battery reembarked on board the amphibious transport dock USS *LaSalle* (LPD 3) for the return to Camp Lejeune. By the 6th of June the last Marine units were gone.

The cast of characters had changed in the Dominican Republic since Captains Wise and Fortson had gone ashore from the old *Prairie* some 50 years prior, but the plot had remained the same.

On 1 June 1966 Colonel Poggemeyer was relieved by Lieutenant Colonel Edward A. Bailey, who was relieved, in turn, by Colonel Charles E. Walker on the 8th of the next month.

The inordinate personnel turbulence during the Vietnam years affected the 2d Division and its subordinate units in several ways. Manpower priorities went, naturally, to those units engaged in combat in Southeast Asia. The 2d Division found itself understrength with a large percentage of its personnel "short timers" who were nondeployable. Mediterranean, Caribbean, and Guantanamo commitments did not go away with Vietnam; they still had to be met. Regiments, artillery as well as infantry, routinely were cannibalized to bring deploying BLTs up to minimum acceptable manning levels. Inevitably, this resulted in reduced training for units remaining at Camp Lejeune. For example, the only large regimental artillery exercise during 1966, beside participation in a division command post exercise (CPX), was a 10-day shoot at Fort Bragg in September.

The entire regiment traveled to Fort Bragg on 17 January 1967 for FirEx 1-67. Traditionally, the first FirEx of the calendar year, whether held at Vieques or Fort Bragg, was the year's largest and longest. The regiment stayed at the big Army post for nearly a month before returning to Camp Lejeune on 15 February. Fort Bragg was also the scene of the year's second FirEx, 2-12 May.

In July, elements of the regiment were engaged in several unusual activities. Battery M conducted test



firings of its 155mm self-propelled howitzers from landing craft, mechanized (LCMs). Nearly 200 rounds were expended as the LCMs were variously anchored, moored, or underway in the inland waterway. The experience and data gained was useful during later riverine operations conducted in South Vietnam's delta region. On 26 July, a large contingent from the 1st Battalion was assigned as support for the National Rifle Matches held at Camp Perry, Ohio. The 17 officers and 322 enlisted men remained at Camp Perry until 8 September, running the firing lines and butts as well as conducting basic firearms instruction for the general public.<sup>153</sup>

The next year, 1968, was an exceptionally busy one. In Vietnam, combat operations and Marine troop strength were at an all time high. The personnel situation was caused by rapid promotion and short, one-year tours in Vietnam impacted strongly on units in the United States. Beginning in 1967, officers with as little as 25 months of commissioned service were being selected for promotion to captain. The rank of sergeant, previously only attainable during a second enlistment, was being awarded routinely within two years' service. On 30 June, the 3d Battalion found itself with no second lieutenants but with 15 captains and three captain selectees. The battalion's T/O called for only eight captains. In November, 90 percent of the 1st Battalion's enlisted personnel were NCOs, while only seven percent of Battery A were qualified as basic artillerymen, MOS 0811. This rank and skill imbalance was to continue for several more years until the end of the Marine Corps' Vietnam involvement.

The year's firing schedule opened with FirEx-68, held at Vieques from 15 January to 15 February. On 13 May, the 3d Battalion (less Battery H in the Mediterranean, but reinforced by one 155mm and two 105mm howitzer batteries) began fastshooting FirEx 2-68 at Fort Bragg. When the battalion returned to Camp Lejeune on the 23d, it had fired nearly 10,000 rounds.

On 7 August Battery L embarked on board the dock landing ship USS *Fort Snelling* (LSD 30) at Morehead City for a riverine exercise named Ballistic Armor. As had the exercise the year before, Ballistic Armor tested the technique of operating 155mm (SP) howitzers from the well decks of LCM-8s. During the exercise conducted in the Intracoastal Waterway near Beaufort, South Carolina, the battery flotilla numbered 12 craft. Each howitzer was assigned an LCM-8 which also carried a simulated basic allowance of ammunition. One LCM-6 was assigned

as a logistic boat capable of handling all classes of supply except ammunition. One additional LCM-6 was employed as a command and control boat. The battery also used six light, high speed assault boats for site reconnaissance.

While moving down the waterway, the flotilla was screened by the assault boats and covered each bank with staggered howitzer tubes loaded with simulated flechette rounds. The battery moved only at high tide so that, after beaching, the tide would run out leaving each landing craft securely positioned on the bank. With the LCM-6s on either flank and a 25-meter spread between howitzers, all craft were camouflaged and local security was established. Retraction from the banks was facilitated by the howitzers moving aft in the well decks. In order to overcome the mass of metal and magnetic field, the Development Center at Quantico made a plexiglas aiming circle which fit over the LCM's gyro-stabilized compass.

The year's final FirEx was held at Fort Bragg from 4-12 September and involved all battalions.

### *Civil Disturbance Training*

Artillery practice from LCMs was not the only novel training the regiment undertook in 1968. By that year, opposition to U.S. involvement in the Vietnam War had taken on a more organized and potentially dangerous form. As the political and military center of the country, the Nation's Capital was a natural target for antiwar demonstrations. To maintain order and to ensure that the normal business of government could continue, plans were laid for the specialized training of several military units which could reinforce the Military District of Washington in rapid order. The 2d Marine Division was among those units to begin civil disturbance (CD) training. The grassy areas of Camp Lejeune soon were filled with gas-masked, flak-jacketed Marine formations executing precise riot control maneuvers.

Equipment changes were also highlights of 1968. Beginning in September, the regiment began receiving the new, multifuel 2½-ton truck, M35A2C. These vehicles replaced on a one-for-one basis the old 2½-ton cargo truck, M35. Between April and July, the regiment completely replaced its howtars with the old 4.2-inch mortar, M-30. The howtar, introduced with much fanfare in the early 1960s, had not proven to be significantly better than the old mortar but weighed significantly more and was not as rugged or portable.

The regiment embarked on board amphibious shipping at Morehead City on 15 January 1969 and headed for Vieques and FirEx-69. During its stay, the regiment was paid a visit by a former executive officer of Battery A, the Commandant of the Marine Corps, General Leonard F. Chapman, Jr. Two Fort Bragg FirExs, one 6-15 May and the other 22 October-4 November, comprised the regiment's off-base firing for the rest of the year. During the latter FirEx, the regiment expended nearly 17,000 rounds.

On 8 November, the 10th Marines received the additional designation of 2d Civil Disturbance Regiment. Four days later, it boarded Marine C-130 aircraft at Cherry Point and flew to Andrews Air Force Base, Maryland, as part of Operation Garden Plot. Moving to nearby Bolling Air Force Base in the District of Columbia itself, the regiment was held in readiness during the so-called November Moratorium. No confrontations with the antiwar demonstrators occurred, and the regiment was returned to Camp Lejeune on 18 November.

The 10th Marines headed for the Caribbean and the traditional beginning-of-the-year FirEx on 13 February 1970. When the exercise ended on 24 March, the regiment had fired more than 20,000 rounds of all calibers. Possible violence associated with the trial of eight Black Panthers in New Haven, Connecticut, during April occasioned the deployment of Camp Lejeune-based CD troops. The 1st Battalion, 6th Marines, augmented by one CD company from the 3d Battalion, 10th Marines, deployed by Air Force C-141 Starlifter transports to the U.S. Naval Station at Quonset Point, Rhode Island, on the 30th. As had been the case in Washington the year before, CD troops were not needed and the Marines returned to Camp Lejeune by C-130 aircraft on 3 May.

FirEx 2-70 was conducted at Fort Bragg from 22 May to 1 June. The entire regiment, less deployed units, participated. On 30 June, the 4.2-inch mortar batteries were deactivated. This move left each battalion with a headquarters battery and three firing batteries. During August, Lieutenant Colonel Donald E. Coombe's 3d Battalion, operating in the Croatan National Forest near Camp Lejeune evaluated the Hughes OH-6A light observation helicopter with an eye to its possible addition to the artillery battalion T/E. The evaluation covered the aircraft's capability in such areas as convoy control, reconnaissance, selection of firing positions, control of artillery fires, communications, and identification of ground targets. A most novel feature of the test



Marine Corps Historical Collection

*The addition of flight observation helicopter to an artillery battalion's table of equipment was evaluated by the 3d Battalion, 10th Marines in 1970. A Hughes OH-6A helicopter can be seen landing on a truck-mounted landing platform.*

was the invention and use of the mobile landing zone (MLZ), a wooden platform built on the bed of a 2½-ton truck. The MLZ afforded an instant LZ in areas which would have required hours of preparation. In tests, the truck-mounted platform was driven directly into an area of tall grass or even scrub up to eight feet tall and the helicopter landed immediately. The MLZ also allowed the transport of the helicopter when flight operations were not required. This eliminated unnecessary flight hours, reduced maintenance, and increased availability.

During the evaluation, Colonel Thomas J. Holt, who had assumed command of the 10th Marines in July 1968, and Major General Michael P. Ryan, commanding general of the 2d Division, paid a command visit to the battalion. Lieutenant Colonel Coombe's evaluation report reads:

The highlight of the command visit was the demonstration of the underway recovery and launch capabilities of the MLZ. The demonstration became rather more direct than planned when the Commanding General elected to ride the helicopter. General Ryan thus became the first passenger to land on the MLZ.

At the conclusion of the evaluation, the battalion commander declared the OH-6A "unequivocally suited to operations as an integral item of equipment of the artillery battalion."<sup>154</sup> Whatever the enthusiasm of artillerymen, helicopters have yet to make their way into the T/E of artillery units.

FirEx 3-70 was held at Fort Bragg from 1-14 Oc-

tober and included a joint operational exercise with the Army's XVIII Airborne Corps Artillery and a joint CPX with the 8th Marines.

On 15 September, the 3d Battalion provided a provisional battalion headquarters and Battery G to the 8th Marine Amphibious Brigade (MAB) and BLT 1/2 respectively for participation in NATO Exercise Deep Express I. These units became part of the contingency forces available to the U.S. Sixth Fleet during the Jordanian crisis. The 3d Battalion artillerymen returned to Morehead City on 27 November.

The Vieques FirEx was held from 23 January to 18 February 1971. During the exercise, CD platoons from the 2d, 3d, and 4th Battalions were dispatched to nearby Culebra. Their mission was to ensure civilian demonstrators protesting continued Navy use of the island as a gunfire target did not intrude into the impact area. Two months after the regiment's return, Colonel Charles A. Webster relieved Colonel Holt as regimental commander in ceremonies on 8 April.

The 2d Battalion participated in Exercise Exotic Dancer IV at Camp Lejeune from 23 April to 13 May. Midway through the exercise, the battalion, along with the 1st and 4th Battalions, augmented the 3d Battalion, 10th Marines with one CD company each. The 3d Battalion, designated as the 4th CD Battalion and further augmented by personnel from Headquarters Battalion and the 2d and 6th Marines, departed by C-130 for Washington, D.C.

The battalion's mission was to assist the D.C. police in maintaining order during an antiwar "May Day" demonstration that threatened to "shut down the Federal government." This time the artillery's CD troops were called on for help. Contingents were dispatched to nine locations in the city, including the Washington Monument, police headquarters, and three bridges. The combination of D.C. police and Marine and Army CD units proved adequate. Demonstrators were arrested in droves, government continued to function, and the battalion returned to Cherry Point by C-130 on 6 May.

The entire regiment conducted a FirEx at Fort Bragg from 5-11 June and again, minus the 2d Battalion, from 1-18 October. Between the two shoots, Colonel Charles R. Burroughs relieved Colonel Webster in change-of-command ceremonies capped with a motorized regimental parade. On 22 September, the 2d Battalion provided a battalion command group of five officers and 28 enlisted men and Battery E for participation in NATO Exercise

Deep Furrow, held in Turkey. During the exercise, the command group functioned as the artillery headquarters of the 8th MAB, while Battery E was attached to BLT 3/6. The Deep Furrow participants returned to Camp Lejeune on 8 November.

In January 1972, Battery A was attached to BLT 3/8 for Exercise Snowy Beach conducted at Bath, Maine. The exercise, opposed by environmentalist groups, was highlighted by a landing over a muddy and definitely snowless beach. The regiment embarked on board the *Chilton*, the attack cargo ship USS *Charleston* (LKA 113), the landing platform dock USS *Austin* (LPD 4), the dock landing ships *Spiegel Grove* and USS *Pensacola* (LSD 38), and the *Lorain County* on 15 February for FirEx-72. Arriving at Vieques on the 19th, the artillery set up camp and began training. By its return to Morehead City on 20 March, the regiment had fired nearly 18,000 rounds.

On 13 April, Colonel Burroughs was relieved by his executive officer, Lieutenant Colonel Thomas A. McPheeters, in a ceremony held in the 5th Area Gym. Lieutenant Colonel McPheeters was relieved, in turn, by Colonel Calhoun J. Killeen on 9 August 1972. From 11-24 May, the regiment participated in Exercise Exotic Dancer V, held in and around Camp Lejeune. Shortly after its conclusion, the regiment traveled to Fort Bragg for FirEx 2-72, held between 19-29 June.

Lieutenant Colonel John R. Fridell, 3d Battalion commander, led a composite artillery battalion to Marine Corps Base, Twentynine Palms, California, on 22 August to take part in Exercise Alkali Canyon (DesFEx -72). The composite battalion, artillery arm of the 2d MAB, consisted of the 3d Battalion, 10th Marines' command group and Battery G; Battery M, 4th Battalion, 10th Marines; Composite 2d 175mm Gun Battery; and the 1st Platoon, 1st 8-Inch Howitzer Battery from the west coast. All major Marine Corps artillery pieces were controlled and fired by the composite battalion during the exercise. The Camp Lejeune artillerymen returned home by C-141 aircraft on 12 September.

The final FirEx of the year, 4-72, was held at Fort Bragg from 13-20 November. Major Donald E. Schaet, 4th Battalion commander, reported, "Almost 1,000 rounds were expended during the week-long exercise characterized by foul weather and excellent shooting."<sup>155</sup>

The 1973 Vieques FirEx, which ran from 12 January to 15 February, was held in conjunction with Exercise Agile Joust 73, a II MAF CPX. During the exercise, the regiment was visited by students from

the Air War College. Following the Vieques shoot, the 4th Battalion began a modification program which refit all its self-propelled howitzers with long barrel assemblies. The last howitzer was modified by 3 May and the weapons redesignated M-109A1s.

A second regimental FirEx, 2-73, was held at Fort Bragg from 2-11 June. During the first six months of 1973, in only two FirExs, the regiment had fired nearly 23,000 rounds. Colonel Killeen was relieved by Colonel Robert L. Milbrad, former 2d Battalion commander, on 12 July and was reassigned as division Chief of Staff.

As a result of the Mideast Yom Kippur War, Lieutenant Colonel James O. Cranford's 2d Battalion was alerted to prepare two batteries for possible deployment to the Mediterranean. On the day the alert was sounded, 11 October, Battery E was already on station with BLT 2/6 in waters near Crete while Battery F was preparing for a routine Mediterranean deployment with BLT 3/6. Battery D had returned from the Mediterranean with BLT 1/6 in early July. The 2d Battalion, with the full backing of the regiment, moved rapidly. On 16 October, an artillery command/liaison group and Batteries D and F embarked on board the helicopter carrier USS *Iwo Jima* (LPH 2) at Morehead City and sailed for the troubled Mediterranean.

Joining the Sixth Fleet and the 34th MAU near Crete, the artillery stood by, ready for any contingency. As the crisis subsided, the Marine reinforcements began returning to the United States. By 19 December the command/liaison group and Batteries D and E had returned to Camp Lejeune. Battery F remained in the Mediterranean with BLT 3/6 as the landing force of the Sixth Fleet.

Shortly after the departure of 2d Battalion units to the Mediterranean, the remainder of the regiment moved to Fort Bragg for FirEx 4-73 and another FirEx with the XVIII Airborne Corps Artillery. During this latter exercise, artillery control passed from battalion and regiment to corps. In the corps control phase, the 10th Marines directed the fires of not only its own organic battalions but that of the 2d Field Artillery Group, Force Troops Atlantic, and three Army artillery battalions as well.

Two weeks before the regiment deployed to Vieques for FirEx 1-74 and Exercise Agile Joust 74, Colonel Milbrad was relieved by Colonel David A. Clark. The new regimental commander embarked with his command on 27 January. During the month-long FirEx, the direct support 105mm howitzer batteries were given refresher training with

the 4.2-inch mortar. The 2d and 4th Battalions shared a tent camp established on coconut palm-studded Purple Beach. As had been the case in years past, empty ammunition boxes were given to the commander of Camp Garcia for further distribution as self-help material in the Vieques town of Isabel Segunda. The regiment was back in its Camp Lejeune barracks on 28 February.

FirEx 2-74 at Fort Bragg from 4-15 May was barely over when the regiment began participation in the huge, all-service Exercise Solid Shield 74 (formerly Exotic Dancer). The exercise lasted from 27 May to 6 June and involved the entire 2d Marine Division and XVIII Airborne Corps among others.

### *Regimental Reorganization*

Perhaps the biggest event of the year was the reorganization of the regiment and the deactivation of its 4th Battalion. It had been determined, for a variety of reasons, that the 10th Marines' 155mm M-109A1 howitzers belonged more properly in the all self-propelled 2d Field Artillery Group. The M-109A1s' place would be taken by a like number of World War II-era M-114A1 155mm (towed) howitzers. Experience on Vietnam fire bases had proven the value of the helicopter-transportable 155mm pieces. Instead of a rearmed 4th Battalion, the "new" howitzers were to be grouped into three firing batteries with one battery assigned to each direct support battalion. This would give each remaining battalion both direct and general support capability as well as the ability to deliver both conventional and nuclear fire. A thorough and detailed training program was followed to prepare the direct support battalions for assumption of the responsibilities associated with employment of nuclear weapons.

The final round from a 4th Battalion 155mm self-propelled howitzer was fired at 1535, 20 August 1974. Four artillerymen pulled the lanyard of the Battery L howitzer: Colonel Clark; Lieutenant Colonel Schaet; Captain David S. Althaus, Battery L commander; and Staff Sergeant I. A. Veal, section chief.<sup>156</sup> On 12 September, the 4th Battalion received 14 155mm towed howitzers from the Marine Corps Supply Activity, Albany, Georgia. On the first of the next month, the battalion moved to Fort Bragg for FirEx 3-74 and training with the new weapons.

As firing progressed at Fort Bragg, it became obvious that the elderly 155s' recoil mechanisms were



USMC Photo A452389

*A 4th Battalion 155mm self-propelled howitzer can be seen firing the battalion's last firing mission on 20*

*August 1974. The battalion was being deactivated as part of an artillery reorganization.*

not functioning properly. Either slamming into battery or absence of final buffing action plagued virtually every howitzer. Concerned over the worsening problem, Colonel Clark ordered the battalion out of action on 17 October. A request for technical assistance from the Supply Activity at Albany was promptly approved and test firings began on 30 October. On 11 November, it was decided to replace eighteen 20-year-old recoil mechanisms with mechanisms rebuilt in 1974. Eight days later, after the work was done, additional test firings were conducted with totally satisfactory results.<sup>157</sup>

Time was rapidly running out for the 4th Battalion. On the 1st of November, Battery M was redesignated Battery M, 3d Battalion, 10th Marines. On 15 November, Battery L was redesignated Battery L, 2d Battalion, 10th Marines. Finally, on 10 December, the last firing battery was redesignated Battery K, 1st Battalion, 10th Marines. In the last six months of its existence, six 4th Battalion artillerymen had been named regimental Marine of the Month, five had been 2d Marine Division Marine of the Month, and two had been Quad Command Marine of the Quarter. On 31 December it was all over. Lieutenant Colonel Richard G. Steffey's final command chronology reads in part:

The 4th Battalion, 10th Marines colors were officially retired and the finest artillery organization in the world was officially deactivated.<sup>158</sup>

Colonel Richard P. Johnson, who had assumed command of the regiment on 20 December, led the 10th Marines to Vieques on 24 January 1975. During FirEx 1-75, which lasted until 6 March, emphasis was placed on training the various battalions' forward observers. On 7 February, the regiment was visited by General George S. Brown, USAF, Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

Solid Shield-75 occupied the regiment from 30 May to 6 June. The regiment traveled to Fort Bragg for FirEx 3-75, held between 6-20 October. During this FirEx, the 105mm howitzer batteries fired the M548 rocket assisted projectile (RAP round) to a range of 13,000 meters. In addition to achieving predicted accuracy, the regiment developed safety measures for the round, hitherto nonexistent.

As the year drew to a close, the regiment completed plans for a new series of exercises scheduled to begin in January. The year 1976 would start with a rush and would prove to be one of the busiest in recent times.

The 2d Marine Division Fire Support Coordination Exercise was developed to exercise the commanders and staffs of infantry units as well as supporting arms representatives in the planning for and use of supporting arms. The exercise, conducted as a live-fire command post exercise on both the BLT and RLT levels, prepared infantry unit headquarters for further predeployment training at the Marine Corps



Air Ground Combat Training Center at Twentynine Palms, California.

The exercise scenario, which reflected increased Marine Corps European interests, envisioned a simulated motorized aggressor force supported by armor, artillery, surface-to-air and surface-to-surface missiles, as well as heavy antiaircraft artillery capability. All weapons were utilized, including the infantry's 60mm and 81mm mortars, the artillery regiment's 4.2-inch mortars, 105mm and 155mm howitzers, the 2d Field Artillery Group's 155mm (SP) and 8-inch (SP) howitzers, and the 2d Marine Aircraft Wing's attack aircraft and helicopters. Three such preparatory exercises were conducted, two on the BLT level and one on the RLT level, during the year.

The 1st Battalion, 10th Marines embarked at Morehead City on 2 March for Vieques and participation in Agile Joust 76. The exercise, which lasted until 15 April, was a joint firing and fire support coordination exercise with RLT-2 and 2d FAG. The regiment's other two battalions were also busy in April. On the 5th, the 2d Battalion motored to Fort Bragg for 18-day-long FirEx 1-76. The 3d Battalion began the month with a commanding general's inspection, the results of which earned the artillerymen a congratulatory personal letter from Major General William G. Joslyn. The inspection was followed by a battalion live firing exercise from 13-15 April. The next week was devoted to individual training more characteristic of the infantry than the artillery. Five days of FAM firing individual and crew-served weapons, throwing hand grenades, gas chamber exercises, dry net training, daily physical training, and a battalion helicopter lift were capped by a 20-mile hike. Smedley Butler's comment about the 10th Marines proving "their ability to keep pace with the foot troops" seemed just as valid as it had been 55 years before.

On the 30th of April, Colonel William H. Rice relieved Colonel Johnson as regimental commander. The former commander was reassigned as the 2d Marine Division's Chief of Staff.

The 3d Battalion, composed of Headquarters Battery, Batteries A, F, G, M, and the 5th 175mm Gun Battery from 2d FAG, participated in Exercise Solid Shield 76 from 17-22 May as part of RLT 8.

Saluting honors on the nation's 200th birthday were rendered by a proud Battery G. The first of 21 shell casings fired during the 4th of July salute was presented to a former regimental commander, Major

General Poggemeyer, Commanding General, Marine Corps Base, Camp Lejeune.

Three days later the personnel of Battery M, 3d Battalion, 10th Marines flew south to participate in the ReinFEx at Guantanamo Bay, Cuba. The exercise demonstrated the regiment's ability to reinforce the Marine Barracks with artillerymen to man the 155mm howitzers permanently assigned to the ground defense force. Battery M conducted four days of firing and participated in a base defense CPX before returning to Camp Lejeune on 16 July.

During August, Captain William C. Finch's Battery D, 2d Battalion, 10th Marines conducted training for the "artillery raid." In this type of raid, helicopters are used to insert a battery with personnel prepared to rappel from hovering aircraft if necessary. Carefully planned missions are fired quickly and the battery departs as rapidly as it arrived. Freed from a logistic tail and with speed and surprise substituting for the usual necessary ground defense, the battery capable of conducting an artillery raid poses a significant threat on any battlefield.

The regiment, minus the 3d Battalion, motor marched to Fort Bragg for the annual regimental firing exercise on 20 September. The strenuous 11-day training period emphasized displacement of firing units and command posts; utilization of helicopters

*A gun crew from Battery L, 3d Battalion, 10th Marines prepares to load and wait for orders to fire their 155mm howitzer (towed) during a live-fire training exercise at Camp Lejeune.*

USMC Photo A452660





USMC Photo A453888

*10th Marines participate in NATO exercise. LtCol Edward J. Dyer, Jr., Commanding Officer, 3d Battalion, 10th Marines, confers with three Norwegian officers at Namsos, Norway during Teamwork 76 in September 1976.*

to increase tactical mobility; camouflage of firing positions, observation posts, and command posts; and the firing of the M548 RAP round. The regiment returned to Camp Lejeune on 1 October.

Lieutenant Colonel Edward J. Dyer, Jr.'s 3d Battalion, 10th Marines, meanwhile, was taking part in the Marine Corps' largest and most significant exercise of 1976. On 24 July, the battalion, consisting of Headquarters Battery, Batteries A, G, and M, and 3d Platoon, 2d 8-inch Howitzer Battery, 2d FAG, had been assigned for planning to RLT 8. As part of the 4th MAB, the Camp Lejeune Marines were to take part in two separate NATO exercises, Teamwork 76 in Norway and Bonded Item in Denmark and West Germany. The 3d Battalion would be the first Marine artillery battalion to make a routine deployment to Europe since Steel Pike I in 1964 and the first ever to maneuver in northern Europe.

Predeployment training, communication exercises, CPXs, and preparation of equipment kept the battalion busy through August. On the 17th of that month, the battalion received its predeployment inspection on Brown's Field from the commanding officer of RLT 8, Colonel Alexander P. McMillan.

Embarkation at Morehead City took place on 1 September. The battalion headquarters and the largest number of men were assigned to the amphibious transport dock USS *Nashville* (LPD 13), with smaller groups embarked on board the *Hermitage*, the helicopter carrier USS *Guadalcanal* (LPH 7), and LSTs USS *Sumter* (LST 1181), USS *La Moure County* (LST 1194), and USS *Manitowoc* (LST 1180).

Arriving in the British Isles, the Marines attended a presail conference on 15 September with their foreign counterparts at the famous Royal Navy anchorage of Scapa Flow. During the conference, final arrangements were made for the employment of a technique new to the U.S. Marine artillerymen, the combination of all exercise artillery units into a unified, multinational force known as Landing Force Artillery (LFA). As the senior officer, Lieutenant Colonel R. Preedy, Royal Artillery, was designated as Commander LFA. The British officer's force was composed of Headquarters, 3d Battalion, 10th Marines and Batteries A and G in direct support of RLT 8; Headquarters 29 Commando Light Regiment and the 79th Commando Light Battery in direct support of the 3d Commando Brigade; one Norwegian 105mm howitzer battery in support of the Southern Norwegian Battalion; and Battery M, 3d Battalion, 10th Marines reinforced by the 3d Platoon, 2d 8-Inch Howitzer Battery in general support of the landing force.

The 3d Battalion landed by surface and air at Namsos, Norway, on 20 September. A high ranking group of observers including His Majesty King Olav V of Norway; General Louis H. Wilson, Commandant of the Marine Corps; and Major General R. J. Ephraums, Major General Royal Marines Commando Forces, viewed the Teamwork 76 landing. Two days later, Marines at the 3d Battalion's CP and at Battery A's firing position were honored with a visit by the Norwegian king. On D plus 3, the Commander LFA was established ashore and assumed control of the general support artillery.

Teamwork 76 was not without its problems. The *Raleigh*, carrying BLT 1/8's Headquarters, two rifle companies and Battery M, suffered an engineering casualty and did not complete the Atlantic crossing in time to participate in the exercise. Additionally, Battery G's motor transport section and the 8-inch howitzer transporters failed to be landed through an error in the landing plan. The big howitzers remained on the beach for the duration of the exercise and had to be employed constructively along with Bat-

tery M while Battery G had to rely on helicopters and other units' trucks in order to be used effectively. Despite these drawbacks, the artillerymen found the exercise a realistic and rewarding training exercise. On 25 September the battalion backloaded at Nam-sos and the various ships headed for 29 September-9 October liberty port visits in Oslo, Copenhagen, or Plymouth.

Final coordination for Exercise Bonded Item took place during a 4th MAB conference held on 11 October. Three days later, the Marines landed at Oksboel, Denmark. On the 17th, the 4th MAB began the 180-kilometer rail and motor march south to Sarup, West Germany. The Assistant Commandant of the Marine Corps, General Samuel Jaskilka, visited the Battery M firing position on the 20th, while one day later Battery A was paid a visit by Army General Alexander Haig, Supreme Allied Commander, Europe.

This German phase of Bonded Item "was by far the most realistic and rewarding part of the NEC (Northern European Cruise) exercises. The use of roving guns, counterpreparation fires, and the dedicated battery all had the combined effect of totally deceiving the enemy as to firing positions and then severely disrupting and blunting their attack."<sup>159</sup> In an unusual move, 2d Tank Battalion (-) was employed as a maneuver element along with BLTs 1/8 and 3/8 and consequently required a liaison and forward observer team. A specific recommendation to come out of Bonded Item was the suggestion that the artillery battalion T/O and T/E be examined for adequacy in the event the employment of the tank battalion as a separate maneuver element became doctrine.

When the exercise ended on 21 October, the artillerymen moved by motor march and helicopter to Hamburg and Kiel, Germany, to meet assigned shipping. Their performance during the exercise had been exemplary. German umpires, who had been assigned down to the battery level, universally praised the positive, enthusiastic attitude displayed by all hands. Upon completion of backload, 4th MAB Marines enjoyed a well deserved three-day liberty in Hamburg and Kiel before departing on the 27th for the United States and a 9 November debarkation at Morehead City.

Members of the 1st Battalion, 10th Marines traveled to Fort Drum, New York in January 1977 for the cold weather exercise, Alpine Warrior. Arriving in the middle of the coldest winter in half a century, the Marines spent a good portion of their time in-

involved in rescue and relief operations in the surrounding countryside.

In 1977 the annual Fort Bragg firing exercise was conducted from 30 March to 13 April. The entire regiment, less deployed batteries, participated. The 1st Battalion took part in Solid Shield 77 from 9-27 May. Initially embarked on board the *Guadalcanal* and the landing platform dock USS *Ponce* (LPD 15), the battalion's participation was limited to the headquarters as no howitzers were embarked.

On 12 May 1977, Colonel Francis Andriliunas relieved Colonel Rice as regimental commander. Colonel Rice had served in the capacity for just over a year before following the footsteps of his predecessor to the division Chief of Staff billet.

Battery K, 1st Battalion, 10th Marines was designated the 155mm howitzer battery to participate in the 1977 Guantanamo ReinFex. The exercise lasted from 21-30 June with the artillerymen getting in four days of firing.

The regiment, less the 2d Battalion, traveled to Fort Bragg for its second FirEx of the year on 27 September and set up a regimental base camp at Mott Lake. The training concluded with a four-day firing exercise that included regimental control of a provisional three-battery 8-inch howitzer (SP) battalion and a two-battery 155mm howitzer (SP) battalion from the 2d Field Artillery Group. This was a realistic test for a forthcoming major reorganization.

The Fort Bragg shoot, which ended on 14 October, provided a great logistics exercise for the 3d Battalion, 10th Marines, which had moved all its organic supplies and equipment up from Camp Lejeune, a 30-ton load which required eight M-127 tractor-trailers. During the exercise the battalion's vehicles traveled more than 56,000 miles and all its ordnance, from M-16s to howitzers, was fired with no more than minor adjustments being required.

In the meantime, the 2d Battalion, which had two batteries deployed to the Mediterranean, took part in NATO exercise Display Determination 77 as the artillery component of the 4th Marine Amphibious Brigade. In early September the battalion commander, Lieutenant Colonel Sidney C. Adkins, the staff sections of Headquarters Battery, and half of Battery L deployed to Saros Bay, Turkey. The headquarters element returned to Camp Lejeune on 14 October while Battery L (-) returned on board the tank landing ship USS *Saginaw* (LST 1188) on 9 November after liberty in Malaga, Spain, and an agricultural washdown at the naval base in Rota, Spain.

The regiment closed 1977 with two command post exercises, the first a division exercise from 31 October to 3 November and the second a II Marine Amphibious Force exercise from 6-9 December.

Major change and expansion were in store for the regiment in 1978. By mid-year it would be the largest regiment in the Marine Corps and possess every artillery piece in Fleet Marine Force, Atlantic.

A study by 2d Field Artillery Group commander, Colonel Robert W.G. Jones, in October 1977 had proposed the dissolution of the group, its reconstitution into two general support battalions, and the subsequent transfer of these units to the 2d Marine Division. At the time of the study 2d Field Artillery Group was composed of one 8-inch (SP) howitzer battery, two 175mm (SP) gun batteries, and two 155mm (SP) howitzer batteries. Colonel Jones' study was forwarded to Headquarters Marine Corps with the favorable endorsement of Major General Kenneth McLennen, commanding general of the 2d Marine Division.

The rationale behind the proposed reorganization was based on an increased perception of a NATO role for the Marine Corps. In the face of the Eastern Bloc mechanized threat, it was obvious that the survivability of a Marine division on a European battlefield, and indeed its very inclusion in NATO war planning, depended on its ability to project more combat power than was then the case. Increased mechanized and heavy artillery capability was considered necessary.

Even before he acted on the 2d Field Artillery Group's recommendation to transfer all its artillery to the 2d Marine Division, Marine Corps Commandant General Louis H. Wilson moved to upgrade the 1st and 2d Marine Divisions' artillery capability. In January 1978 he decided to retire all 105mm howitzers and replace them with a like number of 155mm towed howitzers. Increased range and firepower, the same factors that had caused the shift from the 75mm pack howitzers during World War II, now conspired against the 105.

On 13 March the Commandant accepted the 2d Field Artillery Group recommendation and decided to deactivate the group on 15 May. On that date the two 155mm (SP) howitzer batteries were designated Batteries N and O of the 4th General Support Artillery Battalion, Force Troops Atlantic. Another battalion was formed out of the 8-inch howitzer battery which was redesignated Battery R and the two 175mm (SP) gun batteries which were redesignated Batteries S and T. This second battalion was

designated the 5th General Support Artillery Battalion, Force Troops Atlantic. The designation Battery P was left vacant for a future 155mm (SP) howitzer battery in the 4th Battalion. On 15 June both battalions joined the 2d Marine Division and were redesignated the 4th and 5th Battalions, 10th Marines. They were commanded by Major Joseph H. White and Lieutenant Colonel Glen Golden, respectively.

The joining of the two new battalions added 54 officers and 1,041 enlisted men, boosting the 10th Marines' strength at the end of June to 229 officers and 3,562 enlisted. For the first time in 34 years the regiment enjoyed a five-battalion organization.

The first of 1978's two field firing exercises at Fort Bragg took place from 19 April to 4 May. Only regimental headquarters and the 1st and 3d Battalions took part. The 2d Battalion, reinforced with the 1st Battalion's Battery B was attached to RLT-6 for exercise Solid Shield 78 from 16 to 26 May.

During the first half of the year the regiment was involved in two innovative activities. As a result of an air/ground conference at Marine Corps Air Station, El Toro, California, the previous December, the regiment undertook to develop artillery flack suppression techniques to support aircraft operating in a high antiair warfare/surface-to-air missile environment. Initially, although the new technique proved workable, the closely timed, heavy fire necessary also proved very costly in terms of ammunition expended and weapons dedicated. The regiment scheduled further exercises to improve support while making it more economical.

A range for 14.5mm sub-caliber weapons also was established. The range was constructed with scaled topographic features, buildings, and tactical emplacements. The Fleet Marine Force Atlantic Topographic Platoon was engaged in developing a 1:2,500 map to support the range which was first used on 29 June by Battery F.

On 12 July Colonel Andriliunas, after 14 months as the regiment's commanding officer, was relieved by Colonel Martin D. Julian.

Next month, on 21 August, the 1st and 4th Battalions formed the 1st Battalion Group under the 1st Battalion's commander, Major William J. Feind. The group, which departed Morehead City the next day, provided artillery support to RLT-2 during the NATO exercises Northern Wedding and Bold Guard 78. The entire group participated in Northern Wedding Phase II in the Shetland Islands, but due to severe weather and a high sea state off the Denmark

coast, only Battery B was landed for Northern Wedding Phase III. From 19-22 September the group was located in Schleswig-Holstein, Germany, for Bold Guard 78. After liberty in northern European ports, the artillerymen returned to the United States on 8 November.

While the 1st and 4th Battalions exercised in Europe, the remainder of the regiment traveled to Fort Bragg on 2 October for FirEx 2-78. The three-week exercise marked the first time the newly reconstituted 5th Battalion had deployed as a member of the 10th Marines.

The first half of 1979 was an exceptionally busy time for the regiment with firing batteries deployed to the Mediterranean, Fort Drum, Fort Bragg, Twentynine Palms, and Vieques. During 1-9 February, the 5th Battalion stood its first commanding general's inspection as part of the 2d Marine Division, receiving an overall grade of "noteworthy."

The 12-31 March firing exercise at Fort Bragg was the first time all five battalions, a total of 15 firing batteries, had deployed together. During exercise Solid Shield 79, from 12-18 May, the 10th Marines regimental command post functioned as the alternate division command post.

In August 1979, the 3d Battalion (-) under the command of Lieutenant Junius R. Tate with the Headquarters Battery, and Batteries H, I, and O of the 4th Battalion embarked and deployed with the 4th Marine Amphibious Brigade to participate in NATO exercise Display Determination in the Mediterranean. The artillerymen returned to Camp Lejeune on 18 November.

During much the same period, from 10 October

*A 10th Marines horse-mounted color guard contrasts with motorized artillery during the July 1980*



Col Martin D. Julian, USMC

*Col Martin D. Julian, the former commander of the 10th Marines, presents the regimental colors to the new commander, Col Thomas W. Haven. The change-of-command ceremony occurred on W. P. T. Hill Field at Camp Lejeune, North Carolina on 11 July 1980.*

to 16 November, elements of the 2d Battalion, Batteries F and L, deployed with the 38th Marine Amphibious Unit to Guantanamo Bay, Cuba, for a reinforcing exercise (ReinfEx). The battalion subsequently was awarded the Meritorious Unit Citation.

On 20 November the regiment activated a 4.2-inch Mortar Platoon from elements of the 1st Battalion. The unit conducted three firing exercises at Camp Lejeune, Camp Edwards, Massachusetts, and the Saetermoxen firing range in Norway. The mortar platoon and Battery A, 1st Battalion, 10th Marines deployed with the 36th Marine Amphibious Unit to Norway for exercise Anorak Express from 16 February to 18 April 1980.

On 11 July Colonel Julian relinquished command of the regiment to Colonel Thomas W. Haven during a motorized/mechanized parade consisting of

*change-of-command ceremony. The ceremonial parade featured 272 wheeled and tracked vehicles.*

Col Martin D. Julian, USMC





272 wheeled and tracked vehicles on W.P.T. Hill Field.

### *Conclusion*

Since its beginning at Vera Cruz in 1914 as the Artillery Battalion, the 10th Marines has seen much of the Corps' history at first hand. As the oldest of the Marine artillery units, and at times its only one, the regiment can boast of many singular accomplishments. As a "plank owner" in the FMF, the doctrine involving the employment of artillery in the amphibious assault was generated in large measure by the 10th Marines.

In Iceland, elements of the regiment were part of the first U.S. resistance to Nazi aggression. At Guadalcanal, its howitzers fired the first round of

the first land battle in the long road back from Pearl Harbor. On Okinawa they fired some of the last rounds. In two wars, well trained 10th Marines battalions were used as nuclei for the reconstitution of the 11th and 12th Marines.

The regiment's howitzers fired their last shots in anger during the closing days of the Okinawan campaign. Readiness and deterrence have been the missions for over 30 years. During that time, the artillerymen have been involved in keeping the peace from Lebanon to the Dominican Republic to Washington, D.C. Whenever called upon, the regiment has responded in a professional, business-like manner. Its performance allows no doubt as to its capabilities if once again the 2d Marine Division is in need of timely, hard hitting, accurate artillery support.





# NOTES

---

Throughout this history, titles and terminology have reflected their correct usage at the time being related. While several of the changes to these titles and terms have been explained in the text, a recap is in order.

## *Unit Designations*

Artillery *batteries* were designated as *companies* until 1924. *Regiments* were designated as *Marines* in 1930. Firing batteries were *numbered* vice *lettered* until 1931. Marine *Expeditionary* Units, Brigades, and Forces (MEUs, MEBs, and MEFs) were renamed Marine *Amphibious* Units, Brigades, and Forces (MAUs, MABs, and MAFs) in 1965.

## *Ship Designations*

U.S. Navy ships have been named and identified by type, i.e., frigate, sloop, cruiser, since the founding of the Navy.

Generally, until 1920, a ship's name was the only identification placed on its hull. In 1920, ships were retroactively assigned letter/number combinations by type, i.e. BB-battleship, CA-heavy cruiser, and AP-transport. The number portion of the combination was later painted on the hull, flight deck, and/or smoke stack in addition to the name.

When writing, the letter/number combination should be used in conjunction with the name in order to distinguish between two ships which have borne the same name. There have been, for example, seven ships to bear the name *Wasp*, two of them during World War II.

Many transports, APs, were re-designated as APAs in 1943 to signify they were assault transports vice point-to-point replacement draft carriers. Many cargo ships, AKs, were redesignated AKAs for the same reason. As part of the sweeping 1968 redesignation scheme, APAs and AKAs became LPAs and LKAs.

LSTs originally were numbered, but unnamed, ships. In 1955, however, all LSTs in active naval service or in "mothballs" were assigned names. For example the LST 1153 became the USS *Talbot County* (LST 1153).

---

## THE EARLY YEARS

1. *The Marines Magazine*, Feb-Mar16, pp. 54-55.

2. U.S. Navy, *Annual Report of the Secretary of the Navy For the Fiscal Year 1901* (Washington: Government Printing Office, 1901), p. 633, hereafter all such annual reports will be *SecNav* 19—.

3. *SecNav*, 1914, p. 49.

4. Muster Roll, Artillery Battalion, Apr14 (RefSec, H&MDiv, HQMC), hereafter MRoll with unit, month, and year.

5. *SecNav*, 1915, p. 765.

6. LtCol Clyde H. Metcalf, USMC, *A History of the United States Marine Corps* (New York: G.P. Putnam's Sons, 1939), p. 372.

7. *SecNav*, 1915, p. 765.

8. MRoll, Artillery Battalion, Aug15.

9. Col Robert Debs Heinl, Jr., USMC, *Soldiers of the Sea—The United States Marine Corps, 1775-1962* (Annapolis: United States Naval Institute, 1962), p. 175, hereafter Heinl, *Soldiers of the Sea*.

10. *SecNav*, 1915, p. 763.

11. *SecNav*, 1920, p. 263.

12. *Ibid.*, p. 267.

13. "Haiti—Operations 1915-1934, I," (Geographical File, RefSec, H&MDiv, HQMC).

14. *SecNav*, 1920, p. 269.

15. Capt Frederic M. Wise memo to the Major General Commandant, HQMC, dtd 24 May 1916, Subject: Report of Operations Ashore at the American Legation, Santo Domingo City, 5-11 May 1916 (Geographical File, RefSec, H&MDiv, HQMC); Frederic M. Wise, *A Marine Tells It To You* (New York: J.H. Sears and Company, 1929), pp. 138-145.

16. MRoll, Artillery Battalion, May16.

17. Col Joseph H. Pendleton memo to the Commander Cruiser Forces, dtd 20 July 1916, Subject: Report of Operating of Provisional Detachment, U.S. Expeditionary Forces, U.S. Naval Forces Operating Ashore in Santo Domingo, en route from Monte Cristi to Santiago, Dominican Republic, June 26 to July 6th, 1916 (Inclusive) (Geographical Files, RefSec, H&MDiv, HQMC).

18. *Ibid.*

19. Situation report of U.S. Naval Forces Operating Ashore in Santo Domingo at Esperanza, D.R., dtd 3 July 1916 (Geographical Files, RefSec, H&MDiv, HQMC); Capt Stephen M. Fuller, USMCR, and Graham A. Cosmas, *Marines in the Dominican Republic* (Washington: H&MDiv, HQMC, 1974), p. 18.

20. Capt Eugene P. Fortson Report, dtd 14 July 1916, Subject: Report of Fourth and Ninth Companies from June 21, 1916 to June 28, 1916 and of Ninth Company from June 29, 1916 to July 9, 1916 (Geographical Files, RefSec, H&MDiv, HQMC).

21. Wise, op. cit., p. 6.

22. *The Marines Magazine*, Sept16, p. 26.

23. *The Marines Magazine*, Oct16, pp. 28-29.

## WORLD WAR I

24. MajGen George Barnett, "Soldier and Sailor, Too," MS autobiography (Library, H&MDiv, HQMC), chapt. XXV, p. 1, hereafter Barnett, "Soldier and Sailor, Too."

25. *Ibid.*, chapt. XXV, p. 2.

26. Heinl, *Soldiers of the Sea*, p. 195.

27. Major General Commandant 1tr to Commanding Officer, Marine Barracks, Quantico, Va., dtd 11 January 1918, Subject: Organization of Tenth and Eleventh Regiments (Subject File, 10th Marines, RefSec, H&MDiv, HQMC).

28. *The Marines Magazine*, Aug17, p. 8.

29. William G. Dooley, Jr., *Great Weapons of World War I* (New York: Walker and Company, 1969), pp. 22-23.

30. *Navy Ordnance Activities, World War I 1917-1918* (Washington: Government Printing Office, 1920) pp. 179-180, hereafter *Ordnance*.

31. *Ibid.*, pp. 203-204.

32. Barnett, "Soldier and Sailor, Too," chapt XXVII, pp. 3-4.

33. *Ordnance*, pp. 209-210.

34. Col Robert H. Dunlap, USMC 1tr to the Major General Commandant, dtd 28 Feb 1919, Subject: Recommendations relative to organization of Marine Artillery . . . (Barnett Papers, Personal Papers Collection, H&MDiv, HQMC).

## BETWEEN THE WARS

35. MRoll, Company C, 16th Regiment, May, June, July20.

36. *The Marine Corps Gazette*, Dec21, p. 421. hereafter *Gazette*.

37. *Ibid.*, pp. 421-422.

38. *Ibid.*, p. 418.

39. *The Marines Magazine and Indian*, Nov21, p. 15.

40. *Gazette*, Mar22, pp. 114-115; MRoll, 9th Company, 10th Regiment, Jan22.

41. *The Leatherneck*, 11Feb22, p. 1.

42. *SecNav*, 1922, p. 832.

43. *Gazette*, Sept22, p. 251.

44. *The Leatherneck*, 15Jul22, pp. 1-2.

45. *The Leatherneck*, 8Jul22, p. 1.

46. Capt John H. Craige, USMC, "The Marines at Gettysburg," *Gazette*, Sept22, p. 250.

47. "Artillery-Field" (Subject File, RefSec, H&MDiv, HQMC).

48. *SecNav*, 1923, p. 970.



49. *The Leatherneck*, 25Sept23, pp. 2, 5.
  50. *Gazette*, Sept23, pp. 158-160.
  51. *SecNav*, 1924, p. 668.
  52. MRoll, 10th Regiment, Jan24.
  53. *The Leatherneck*, 6Feb24, p. 8.
  54. MRoll, 10th Regiment, Mar24.
  55. *The Leatherneck*, 30Aug24, p. 2.
  56. Ibid.
  57. *Gazette*, Dec25, p. 159.
  58. MRoll, Service Battery, 10th Regiment, Mar26.
  59. LtCol Kenneth J. Clifford, USMCR, *Progress and Purpose: A Developmental History Of The United States Marine Corps 1900-1970* (Washington: H&MDiv, HQMC, 1973), p. 35.
  60. MRoll, 10th Regiment, Oct26.
  61. Capt Oliver P. Smith, USMC. "In The Wake Of The Expeditions." *Gazette*, Sept27, p. 148.
  62. *The Leatherneck*, Sept27, p. 21.
  63. *The Leatherneck*, Oct27, p. 12.
  64. Ibid.
  65. LtGen James L. Underhill, Comments on draft MS, dtd 24Jul80.
  66. Maj Harry K. Pickett, USMC, "The 75mm. Pack Howitzer," *Gazette*, Nov31, p. 50.
  67. *The Leatherneck*, Oct32, p. 36.
  68. *The Leatherneck*, Nov32, p. 27.
  69. MRoll, 2d Battalion, 10th Marines, Feb33.
  70. LtGen Holland M. Smith, USMC. "The Development of Amphibious Tactics in the U.S. Navy." *Gazette*, Sept46, p. 44. hereafter Smith, "Amphibious Tactics."
  71. LtGen Alpha L. Bowser, Jr. USMC, interview, 1970 (Washington: Oral History Collection, H&MDiv, HQMC).
  72. *The Leatherneck*, Mar37, p. 28.
  73. *The Leatherneck*, Jun37, p. 28.
  74. *The Leatherneck*, Aug37, p. 57.
  75. Smith, "Amphibious Tactics," *Gazette*, Sept46, p. 46.
  76. MRoll, Battery F, 2d Battalion, 10th Marines, Mar37.
  77. LtCol Frank O. Hough, USMCR, Major Verle E. Ludwig, USMC, and Henry I. Shaw, Jr., *Pearl Harbor to Guadalcanal—History of U.S. Marine Corps Operations in World War II* (Washington: Hist Br, G-3 Div, HQMC, 1958), v. I, p. 55, hereafter Hough, Ludwig, and Shaw, *Pearl Harbor to Guadalcanal*.
  78. Ibid., pp. 37-40.
- ## WORLD WAR II
79. BGen John S. Letcher USMC (Ret.), *One Marine's Story* (Verona, Virginia: McClure Press, 1970), pp. 200-201.
  80. Ibid., pp. 203-204.
  81. Col George B. Thomas, Comments on draft MS, n.d. [1980].
  82. M. Fuchida and M. Okumiya, *Midway: The Battle that Doomed Japan* (Annapolis: United States Naval Institute, 1955), p. 231.
  83. Hough, Ludwig, and Shaw, *Pearl Harbor to Guadalcanal*, p. 252.
  84. Sgt Bill Miller, USMC. "Forgotten Battalion." *The Leatherneck*, Feb45, p. 4.
  85. Samuel Eliot Morison, *The Struggle for Guadalcanal August 1942-February 1943—History of United States Naval Operations in World War II* (Boston: Little, Brown and Company, 1950), pp. 37-53. hereafter Morison, *Struggle for Guadalcanal*.
  86. MRoll, 3d Battalion, 10th Marines, Aug, Oct42.
  87. Richard W. Johnston, *Follow Me! The Story of the Second Marine Division in World War II* (New York: Random House, 1948), p. 36, hereafter Johnson, *Follow Me!*.
  88. Morison, *Struggle for Guadalcanal*, p. 196; MRoll, Battery I, 3d Battalion, 10th Marines, Oct42.
  89. Miller, "Forgotten Battalion," op. cit., p. 4.
  90. Heinl, *Soldiers of the Sea*, p. 375.
  91. Col Kenneth C. Houston, Comments on draft MS, dtd 21May80.
  92. Irving Werstein, *Guadalcanal* (New York: Thomas Y. Crowell, 1963), p. 177.
  93. Johnston, *Follow Me!*, p. 84.
  94. Henry I. Shaw, Jr., *Tarawa: a legend is born* (New York: Ballantine Books Inc, 1968), p. 32, hereafter Shaw, *Tarawa*.
  95. Heinl, *Soldiers of the Sea*, p. 410.
  96. Jeter A. Isely and Philip A. Crowl, *The U.S. Marines and Amphibious War* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1951), pp. 204-5.

97. LtCol P.M. Rixey and Maj Wendell H. Best, "Artillery at Tarawa," *Marine Corps Gazette*, Nov44, p. 34.
  98. Shaw, *Tarawa*, p. 102.
  99. Johnston, *Follow Me!*, p. 136.
  100. Henry I. Shaw, Jr., Bernard C. Nalty, and Edwin T. Turnbladh, *Central Pacific Drive—History of U.S. Marine Corps Operations in World War II* (Washington: Hist Br, G-3 Div, HQMC, 1966), v. III, p. 81, hereafter Shaw, Nalty, and Turnbladh, *Central Pacific Drive*.
  101. Shaw, *Tarawa*, p. 122.
  102. *Time*, 6Dec43, p. 15.
  103. Johnston, *Follow Me!*, p. 169.
  104. BGen Marvin H. Floom, Comments on draft MS, dtd 31Dec80.
  105. Maj Carl W. Hoffman, *Saipan: The Beginning of the End* (Washington: Hist Div, HQMC, 1950) pp. 29-30, hereafter Hoffman, *Saipan*.
  106. *Ibid.* p. 48.
  107. Johnston, *Follow Me!*, p. 176.
  108. Hoffman, *Saipan*, p. 66.
  109. *Ibid.*, p. 81.
  110. Col Kenneth A. Jorgensen, Comments on draft MS, 28Jul80, hereafter Jorgensen Comments.
  111. Shaw, Nalty, and Turnbladh, *Central Pacific Drive*, p. 285.
  112. Hoffman, *Saipan*, pp. 88,91.
  113. Samuel Elliot Morison, *New Guinea and the Marianas, March 1944-August 1944—History of United States Naval Operations in World War II* (Boston: Little, Brown and Company, 1953), pp. 416-417.
  114. Hoffman, *Saipan*, p. 100.
  115. *Ibid.*, p. 123.
  116. *Ibid.*, p. 140; MRoll, Headquarters, 4th Battalion, 10th Marines, Jun44.
  117. Shaw, Nalty, and Turnbladh, *Central Pacific Drive*, p. 335.
  118. Hoffman, *Saipan*, pp. 222-225; Johnston, *Follow Me!*, pp. 226-233.
  119. Johnston, *Follow Me!*, p. 236.
  120. Hoffman, *Saipan*, p. 262.
  121. Maj Carl W. Hoffman, *The Seizure of Tinian* (Washington: Hist Div, HQMC, 1951) pp. 25-26, hereafter Hoffman, *Tinian*.
  122. Hoffman, *Tinian*, pp. 38, 54-55.
  123. *Ibid.*, pp. 62-68.
  124. *Ibid.*, pp. 91-92.
  125. *Ibid.*
  126. *Ibid.*, p. 112.
  127. Jorgensen Comments.
  128. Johnston, *Follow Me!*, p. 256.
  129. *Ibid.*, p. 262; MRoll, 4th Battalion, 10th Marines, Apr45.
  130. Maj Charles S. Nichols, Jr. and Henry I. Shaw, Jr., *Okinawa: Victory in the Pacific* (Washington: Hist Br, G-3 Div, HQMC, 1955), p. 250.
  131. Johnston, *Follow Me!*, p. 272.
  132. *Ibid.*, p. 274.
  133. Henry I. Shaw, Jr., *The United States Marines in the Occupation of Japan* (Washington: Hist Br, G-3 Div, HQMC, 1961) p. 12.
  134. *Ibid.*, p. 19.
  135. *Ibid.*, p. 22.
  136. *Ibid.*, p. 24; MRolls, 10th Marines, Jun-Jul46.
- ## POSTWAR YEARS AT CAMP LEJEUNE
137. MRolls, 4.5-inch Rocket Battery, 10th Marines, Oct, Dec46.
  138. MRoll, 4th Battalion, 10th Marines, Apr47.
  139. MRolls, H&S Battery, 10th Marines, Feb-Mar48.
  140. Unit Diaries, Battery D, 2d Battalion, 10th Marines, Mar-Jul51 (RefSec, H&MDiv, HQMC), hereafter UD with unit, month, and year.
  141. *The Leatherneck*, Oct54, pp. 50-51; Reminiscences of Colonel Jean H. Buckner, USMC (Ret) given Feb77.
  142. UD's, H&S Battery, 2d Battalion, 10th Marines, Aug-Nov57.
  143. Jack Shulimson, *Marines in Lebanon, 1958* (Washington: Hist Br, G-3 Div, HQMC, 1966) pp. 7-9.
  144. *Ibid.*, p. 9.
  145. *Ibid.*, pp. 20-21.

146. Ibid., pp. 30-31.
147. Col William P. Oliver, Jr., Comments on draft MS, dtd 1Jul80.
148. Embarkation Plan to accompany Operation STEEL PIKE I, 2d Marine Division (-) (Rein) and Southern Landing Group (TG 187.1) Sep64, (Archives Sec, H&MDiv, HQMC)
149. Operation Plan 503-64 STEEL PIKE I, 2d Marine Division (-) (Rein) and Southern Landing Group (TG 187.1), Sep64 (ArchivesSec, H&MDiv, HQMC)
150. ComdD, 4th Marine Expeditionary Brigade, FMF, 29 Apr65-6 Jun65 (Archives Sec, H&MDiv, HQMC), hereafter ComdD with unit, month, and year.
151. Ibid.
152. 2/10 ComdD, 28 Apr65-21 Jun65.
153. 3/10 ComdC, Jan-Jun67; 1/10 ComdC Jul-Dec67, (Archives Sec, H&MDiv, HQMC), hereafter ComdC with unit and period covered.
154. 3/10 ComdC, Jul-Dec70.
155. 4/10 ComdC, Jul-Dec72.
156. Ibid., Jul-Dec74.
157. Ibid.
158. Ibid.
159. 3/10 - (Rein) Post Deployment Report for Northern European Cruise (NEC) Exercises, dtd 4 November 1976 (Archives Sec, H&MDiv, HQMC).



# Appendix A

## COMMANDING OFFICERS

---

Maj Robert H. Dunlap ..... 25 Apr 1914 - 17 Feb 1918  
 Maj Chandler Campbell ..... 18 Feb 1918 - 30 Nov 1918  
 Col Dion Williams ..... 1 Dec 1918 - 3 Mar 1919  
 Maj Ralph L. Shepard ..... 4 Mar 1919 - 20 Apr 1919  
 LtCol Richard M. Cutts ..... 21 Apr 1919 - 8 Jan 1922

LtCol Chandler Campbell ..... 9 Jan 1922 - 15 Aug 1923  
 Maj Robert O. Underwood ..... 16 Aug 1923 - 31 May 1925  
 Maj Emile P. Moses ..... 1 Jun 1925 - 28 Aug 1925  
 Maj Howard W. Stone ..... 29 Aug 1925 - 13 Sep 1925  
 Col Harry R. Lay ..... 14 Sep 1925 - 26 Nov 1928

Maj Alexander A. Vandegrift ..... 27 Nov 1928 - 18 Dec 1928  
 Maj James L. Underhill ..... 19 Dec 1928 - 13 Nov 1930  
 LtCol Andrew B. Drum ..... 14 Nov 1930 - 9 Jul 1933  
 Maj Fred S. N. Erskine ..... 10 Jul 1933 - 12 Sep 1933  
 Maj Harold S. Fassett (1st Bn) ..... 13 Sep 1933 - 29 Jul 1936

LtCol Thomas E. Bourke (1st Bn) ..... 30 Jul 1936 - 5 Sep 1936  
 LtCol Lloyd L. Leech (2d Bn) ..... 6 Sep 1936 - 24 May 1937  
 LtCol Thomas E. Bourke (1st Bn) ..... 25 May 1937 - 2 May 1938  
 Maj William H. Harrison (2d Bn) ..... 3 May 1938 - 5 Jun 1938  
 LtCol Raphael Griffin (1st Bn) ..... 6 Jun 1938 - 3 Jun 1940

LtCol John B. Wilson (2d Bn) ..... 4 Jun 1940 - 26 Dec 1940  
 Col Thomas E. Bourke ..... 27 Dec 1940 - 5 Aug 1942  
 Col John B. Wilson ..... 6 Aug 1942 - 31 Aug 1942  
 LtCol Ralph E. Forsyth ..... 1 Sep 1942 - 22 Nov 1942  
 Col Thomas E. Bourke ..... 23 Nov 1942 - 9 Dec 1943

Col Raphael Griffin ..... 10 Dec 1943 - 30 Nov 1944  
 LtCol Saville T. Clark ..... 1 Dec 1944 - 31 Dec 1944  
 Col Bert A. Bone ..... 1 Jan 1945 - 9 Jun 1945  
 Col Saville T. Clark ..... 10 Jun 1945 - 7 Jun 1947  
 Col Randall M. Victory ..... 8 Jun 1947 - 11 Nov 1947



Col Robert B. Luckey ..... 12 Nov 1947 - 15 Jun 1949  
 LtCol Thomas S. Ivey ..... 16 Jun 1949 - 14 Jul 1949  
 Col Wilburt S. Brown ..... 15 Jul 1949 - 3 Apr 1951  
 LtCol Claude S. Sanders, Jr. .... 4 Apr 1951 - 4 May 1951  
 Col Jack Tabor ..... 5 May 1951 - 14 Jul 1952

Col Donald M. Weller ..... 15 Jul 1952 - 5 Jun 1953  
 Col Joe C. McHaney ..... 6 Jun 1953 - 5 Jun 1954  
 Col Louie C. Reinberg ..... 6 Jun 1954 - 18 Jun 1955  
 Col Merritt Adelman ..... 19 Jun 1955 - 1 Aug 1956  
 Col Ransom M. Wood ..... 2 Aug 1956 - 9 Jun 1957

LtCol Robert H. Armstrong ..... 20 Jun 1957 - 3 Jul 1957  
 Col George B. Thomas ..... 4 Jul 1957 - 21 Jun 1958  
 Col Frederick J. Karch ..... 22 Jun 1958 - 1 Dec 1959  
 Col Carl A. Youngdale ..... 2 Dec 1959 - 14 Feb 1961  
 LtCol Edmund E. Allen ..... 15 Feb 1961 - 29 Mar 1961

Col Wade H. Hitt ..... 30 Mar 1961 - 1 Sep 1962  
 Col William P. Oliver, Jr. .... 2 Sep 1962 - 27 Jun 1963  
 Col Henry H. Reichner, Jr. .... 28 Jun 1963 - 6 Mar 1964  
 Col John R. Chaisson ..... 7 Mar 1964 - 10 Feb 1965  
 Col Herman Poggemeyer, Jr. .... 11 Feb 1965 - 31 May 1966

LtCol Edward A. Bailey ..... 1 Jun 1966 - 8 Jul 1966  
 Col Charles E. Walker ..... 9 Jul 1966 - 1 Jul 1968  
 Col Thomas J. Holt ..... 2 Jul 1968 - 8 Apr 1971  
 Col Charles A. Webster ..... 9 Apr 1971 - 15 Jul 1971  
 Col Charles R. Burroughs ..... 16 Jul 1971 - 13 Apr 1972

LtCol Thomas A. McPheeters ..... 14 Apr 1972 - 9 Aug 1972  
 Col Calhoun J. Killeen ..... 10 Aug 1972 - 12 Jul 1973  
 Col Robert L. Milbrad ..... 13 Jul 1973 - 11 Jan 1974  
 Col David A. Clark ..... 12 Jan 1974 - 20 Dec 1974  
 Col Richard P. Johnson ..... 21 Dec 1974 - 30 Apr 1976

Col William H. Rice ..... 1 May 1976 - 12 May 1977  
 Col Francis Andriliunas ..... 13 May 1977 - 11 Jul 1978  
 Col Martin D. Julian ..... 12 Jul 1978 - 10 Jul 1980  
 Col Thomas W. Haven ..... 11 Jul 1980 - 8 Sep 1981  
 Col Albert J. McCarthy, Jr. .... 9 Sep 1981 - present

Note: Rank shown is rank held upon assumption of command.

# Appendix B

## CHRONOLOGY

---

- 25 April 1914 Activated as the Artillery Battalion, 1st Advanced Base Brigade at Vera Cruz, Mexico.
- 31 August 1915 Artillery Battalion landed at Port au Prince, Haiti.
- 5 May 1916 9th Company, Artillery Battalion landed with the 6th Company, 1st Regiment, at Santo Domingo City, Dominican Republic.
- 27 June 1916 13th Company, Artillery Battalion supported 4th Regiment assault of Las Trencheras, Dominican Republic. This was the first battle won by a combination of Marine arms.
- 15 May 1917 Artillery Battalion redesignated as the 1st Field Artillery Battalion.
- 1 August 1917 1st Field Artillery Battalion redesignated as the Mobile Artillery Force.
- 15 January 1918 Mobile Artillery Force redesignated as the 10th Regiment. The regiment consisted of the 1st and 2d Battalions.
- 1 December 1918 3d Battalion, 10th Marines activated at Quantico.
- 30 April 1919 3d Battalion, 10th Marines deactivated at Quantico.
- 8 July 1919 2d Battalion, 10th Marines deactivated at Quantico.
- 1 April 1920 10th Regiment redesignated as the 1st Separate Field Artillery Battalion.
- 1 January 1921 1st Separate Field Artillery Battalion redesignated as the 10th Regiment.
- 9 January-26 April 1922 9th Company experimented with the ship-to-shore movement of heavy equipment at Guantanamo and Culebra.
- 1 July 1922 President Harding and 100,000 spectators watched the 10th Regiment, as part of the Marine Corps East Coast Expeditionary Force, fire in support of the recreation of Pickett's Charge at Gettysburg, Pennsylvania.
- 20 September 1923 150,000 spectators watched as 10th Regiment 75mm guns began and ended the recreation of the battle of New Market, Virginia.
- 3 December 1923 10th Regiment reorganized into a two-battalion organization. One battalion was armed with the 75mm gun, the other with the 155mm gun.
- 14 November 1924 Artillery companies were redesignated as batteries.
- 13 March-27 May 1925 10th Regiment, as part of the 1st Provisional Battalion, took part in joint maneuvers in Hawaii.
- 22 October 1926-21 February 1927 10th Regiment, with headquarters in Chicago, helped guard the U.S. Mails.

- 6 April 1927-18 December 1928 10th Regiment, as part of the 3d Brigade, stood duty in Tientsin, China.
- 10 July 1930 10th Regiment redesignated as 10th Marines.
- 1 July 1931 Firing batteries became lettered vice numbered.
- 15 January-14 March 1935 Participated in FLEx-1 at Culebra.
- 1 February 1935 2d Battalion, 10th Marines reactivated at San Diego.
- 29 April-11 June 1935 2d Battalion, 10th Marines participated in Fleet Problem No. 16 at Midway Island.
- 4 January-22 February 1936 1st Battalion, 10th Marines participated in FLEx-2 at Culebra.
- 27 January-10 March 1937 2d Battalion, 10th Marines participated in FLEx-3 on the west coast.
- 13 January-14 March 1938 1st Battalion, 10th Marines participated in FLEx-4 at Culebra, Vieques, and Puerto Rico.
- 12 March-13 April 1938 2d Battalion, 10th Marines participated in Fleet Problem XIX held in Hawaiian waters.
- 12 January-20 March 1939 1st Battalion, 10th Marines participated in FLEx-5 at Culebra and Vieques.
- 8 January-13 March 1940 1st Battalion, 10th Marines participated in FLEx-6 at Culebra and Vieques.
- 1 September 1940 1st Battalion, 10th Marines redesignated as 1st Battalion, 11th Marines.
- 1 November 1940 1st Battalion, 10th Marines reactivated at San Diego.
- 27 December 1940 Regimental H&S Battery organized. 10th Marines a true regiment for the first time since 1927.
- 1 January 1941 3d Battalion, 10th Marines reactivated at San Diego and armed with the French 75mm gun.
- 11 April 1941 4th Battalion, 10th Marines organized at San Diego and armed with the 155mm howitzer.
- 31 May 1941-8 March 1942 2d Battalion, 10th Marines served with the 1st Marine Brigade (Provisional) in Iceland.
- 6 January 1942 1st Battalion, 10th Marines departed for American Samoa with the 2d Marine Brigade.
- 10 February 1942 5th Battalion, 10th Marines organized at San Diego and armed with the 75mm pack howitzer.
- 8 August 1942 3d Battalion, 10th Marines landed on Gavutu Island across Sealark Channel from Guadalcanal.
- 14 August 1942 5th Battalion, 10th Marines redesignated as 1st Battalion, 12th Marines.
- 4 November 1942 1st Battalion, 10th Marines landed on Guadalcanal.
- 4 January 1943 2d Battalion, 10th Marines landed on Guadalcanal.
- 19 February 1943 2d Battalion, 10th Marines, as last unit of the regiment, departed Guadalcanal for New Zealand.
- 12 June-9 December 1943 10th Marines commanded by a brigadier general.
- 14 June 1943 5th Battalion, 10th Marines reactivated at Pahautanui, New Zealand and armed with the 105mm howitzer.
- 20-24 November 1943 Participated in Tarawa campaign.
- 16 April 1944 5th Battalion, 10th Marines redesignated as 2d 155mm Artillery Battalion (Howitzer), Corps Artillery, VAC.
- 15 June-9 July 1944 Participated in Saipan campaign.
- 24 July-1 August 1944 Participated in Tinian campaign.
- 1-12 April 1945 Participated in Okinawa campaign as part of floating reserve.
- 3-21 June 1945 2d Battalion, 10th Marines participated in Okinawa campaign as part of RLT-8.

23 September 1945-24 June 1946 Participated in the occupation of Japan.

26 July 1946 10th Marines arrived at Camp Lejeune.

5 October 1946 Regimental 4.5-inch Rocket Battery activated.

18 November 1947 All battalions deactivated. 10th Marines reorganized into H&S Battery, Batteries A, B, C, D, and 4.5-inch Rocket Battery.

1 December 1948 1st and 2d Battalions, 10th Marines reactivated.

17 October 1949 3d Battalion, 10th Marines reactivated.

5-17 August 1950 10th Marines battalions, after arrival at Camp Pendelton, were redesignated as battalions of the 11th Marines.

12-24 September 1950 Regimental headquarters as well as the 1st, 2d, 3d, and 4th Battalions reactivated at Camp Lejeune. 4.5-inch Rocket Battery was not reactivated.

5 March-6 July 1951 Battery D, 2d Battalion, 10th Marines made the first Mediterranean deployment by a firing battery.

30 August-18 November 1957 2d Battalion, 10th Marines as part of RLT-6, made first Mediterranean deployment by an artillery battalion.

15 July-10 October 1958 Elements of the regiment participated in the Lebanon intervention. The 3d Battalion, 10th Marines was awarded the Armed Forces Expeditionary Streamer.

8 March-18 June 1962 An extensive regimental reorganization resulted in the addition of a 4.2-inch Howtar Battery to the 1st, 2d, and 3d Battalions.

25 October-5 December 1962 Participated in the Cuban Missile Crisis.

7 October-28 November 1964 Participated in Exercise Steel Pike I.

27 April-6 June 1965 Elements of the regiment participated in the Dominican Republic intervention.

12-18 November 1969 10th Marines, designated as the 2d Civil Disturbance Regiment, deployed to Washington, D.C. during anti-war demonstration.

1-6 May 1971 3d Battalion, 10th Marines, designated as the 4th Civil Disturbance Battalion, deployed to Washington, D.C. during "May Day" anti-war demonstration.

31 December 1974 4th Battalion, 10th Marines deactivated.

1 September-9 November 1976 3d Battalion, 10th Marines participated in northern European NATO Exercises Teamwork-76 and Bonded Item as part of RLT 8 and the 4th MAB.

5 September-14 October 1977 2d Battalion, 10th Marines (-) participated in NATO exercise Display Determination 77 at Saros Bay, Turkey, as part of the 4th MAB.

15 June 1978 4th and 5th Battalions, 10th Marines reactivated as a result of 2d Field Artillery Group deactivation.

21 August-8 November 1978 1st Battalion Group, composed of the 1st and 4th Battalions, 10th Marines participated in northern European NATO exercises Northern Wedding and Bold Guard 78 as part of RLT 2 and the 4th MAB.





# Appendix C

# HONORS

---

Presidential Unit Citation Streamer

World War II

Tarawa - 1943

Haitian Campaign Streamer

Dominican Campaign Streamer

World War I Victory Streamer with West Indies Clasp

Yangtze Service Streamer

Marine Corps Expeditionary Streamer with Two Bronze Stars

American Defense Service Streamer

Asiatic-Pacific Campaign with One Silver and One Bronze Star

World War II Victory Streamer

Navy Occupation Service Streamer with Asia and Europe Clasps

National Defense Service Streamer with One Bronze Star

Armed Forces Expeditionary Streamer



# Appendix D

## MEDALS OF HONOR

---

**Corporal Joseph Anthony Glowin, USMC**

Unit: 13th Company, Artillery Battalion, 1st Brigade

Birth: 14 March 1892, Detroit, Michigan

Citation:

*During an engagement at Guayacanas on 3 July 1916, Corporal Glowin participated in action against a considerable force of rebels on the line of march.*

**Private First Class Harold Christ Agerholm, USMC**

Unit: Headquarters and Service Company, 4th Battalion,

10th Marines, 2d Marine Division

Birth: 29 January 1925, Racine, Wisconsin

Citation:

*For conspicuous gallantry and intrepidity at the risk of his life above and beyond the call of duty while serving with the Fourth Battalion, Tenth Marines, Second Marine Division, in action against enemy Japanese forces on Saipan, Marianas Islands, 7 July 1944. When the enemy launched a fierce, determined counterattack against our positions and overran a neighboring artillery battalion, Private First Class Agerholm immediately volunteered to assist in the efforts to check the hostile attack and evacuate our wounded. Locating and appropriating an abandoned ambulance jeep, he repeatedly made extremely perilous trips under heavy rifle and mortar fire and single-handedly loaded and evacuated approximately 45 casualties, working tirelessly and with utter disregard for his own safety during a gruelling period of more than three hours. Despite intense, persistent enemy fire, he ran out to aid two men whom he believed to be wounded Marines but was himself mortally wounded by a Japanese sniper while carrying out his hazardous mission. Private First Class Agerholm's brilliant initiative, great personal valor and self-sacrificing efforts in the face of almost certain death reflect the highest credit upon himself and the United States Naval Service. He gallantly gave his life for his country.*



*The device reproduced on the back cover is the oldest military insignia in continuous use in the United States. It first appeared, as shown here, on Marine Corps buttons adopted in 1804. With the stars changed to five points, this device has continued on Marine Corps buttons to the present day.*



